

Optex Systems Holdings Inc  
Form S-1/A  
September 27, 2010

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 24, 2010

Registration Statement No.  
333-159334

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 7 TO REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
ON FORM S-1 UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

33-143215  
(I.R.S. Identification Number)

3795  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

1420 Presidential Drive  
Richardson, TX 75081-2439  
Telephone (972) 644-0722

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including  
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Stanley A. Hirschman  
1420 Presidential Drive  
Richardson, TX 75081-2439  
Telephone (972) 644-0722

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:  
Jolie G. Kahn, Esq.  
61 Broadway  
Suite 2820  
New York, NY 10006  
Telephone (212) 422-4910

Approximate Date of Commencement of Proposed Sale to the Public: At such time or times after the effective date of this registration statement as the selling stockholders shall determine.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. ☒ x

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐ "

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐ "

---

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "small reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer "

Accelerated filer "

Non-accelerated filer " (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

x

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

| Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered | Amount to be Registered | Proposed Maximum Offering Price per unit(1) | Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price | Amount of Registration Fee |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share          | 11,784,177              | \$ \$0.375                                  | \$ 4,419,066                              | \$ 246.58                  |

(1) Estimated for the purpose of determining the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c), based on the average of the high and low price as of May 11, 2009.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in the prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The selling stockholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated September 24, 2010

PROSPECTUS

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

11,784,177 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale of up to 11,784,177 shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, issued to certain selling stockholders identified in this prospectus pursuant to subscription agreements between the selling stockholders and Optex Systems, Inc., a subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., and that may be offered and sold from time to time by the selling stockholders.

The selling stockholders may offer their shares from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, in the over-the-counter market at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, in one or more negotiated transactions at prices acceptable to the selling stockholders, or otherwise.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. In connection with any sales of the common stock offered hereunder, the selling stockholders, any underwriters, agents, brokers or dealers participating in such sales may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

We will pay the expenses related to the registration of the shares covered by this prospectus. The selling stockholders will pay any commissions and selling expenses they may incur.

On May 1, 2009, our common stock received a symbol change from FINRA and now trades on the Over the Counter Bulletin Board under the symbol “OPXS.OB”. The closing sale price on the OTC Bulletin Board on September 20, 2010, was \$0.03 per share.

Investing in the common stock offered by this prospectus is speculative and involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” commencing on p. 7 in this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is September 24, 2010

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                                                       |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| PROSPECTUS SUMMARY                                                                                                    | 5    |
| RISK FACTORS                                                                                                          | 7    |
| USE OF PROCEEDS                                                                                                       | 17   |
| MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS                                                 | 17   |
| MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS                                 | 18   |
| BUSINESS                                                                                                              | 37   |
| LEGAL PROCEEDINGS                                                                                                     | 49   |
| MANAGEMENT                                                                                                            | 49   |
| EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION                                                                                                | 53   |
| SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT                                                        | 57   |
| CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS                                                                  | 59   |
| THE SELLING STOCKHOLDERS AND PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION                                                                     | 62   |
| DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES                                                                                             | 66   |
| LEGAL MATTERS                                                                                                         | 68   |
| EXPERTS                                                                                                               | 68   |
| WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION                                                                                   | 69   |
| OPTEX SYTEMS HOLDINGS INC. INDEX TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF JUNE 27, 2010 AND JUNE 28, 2009 | F-1  |
| OPTEX SYTEMS HOLDINGS INC. INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF SEPTEMBER 27, 2009 AND SEPTEMBER 28, 2008              | F-20 |
| REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM                                                               | F-21 |
| OTHER EXPENSES                                                                                                        | 70   |
| INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS                                                                             | 70   |
| RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES                                                                               | 70   |

|              |    |
|--------------|----|
| EXHIBITS     | 72 |
| UNDERTAKINGS | 73 |
| SIGNATURES   | 75 |

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission using the Commission's registration rules for a delayed or continuous offering and sale of securities. Under the registration rules, using this prospectus and, if required, one or more prospectus supplements, the selling stockholders named herein may distribute the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus. This prospectus also covers any shares of common stock that may become issuable as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

A prospectus supplement may add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. We recommend that you read carefully this entire prospectus, especially the section entitled "Risk Factors" and any supplements before making a decision to invest in our common stock.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights important information about this offering and our business. It does not include all information you should consider before investing in our common stock. Please review this prospectus in its entirety, including the risk factors and our financial statements and the related notes, before you decide to invest.

### Our Company

#### Organizational History

On March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.), a Delaware corporation, along with Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), which was a privately held Delaware corporation that has since become Optex Systems Holdings' wholly-owned subsidiary, entered into a reorganization agreement and plan of reorganization, pursuant to which Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was acquired by Optex Systems Holdings in a share exchange transaction. At the closing of the reorganization, the registrant changed its name from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. and its year end from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings, and Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)'s shareholders are now shareholders of Optex Systems Holdings.

Immediately prior to the closing under this reorganization agreement and plan of reorganization, as of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total of \$1,219,750 in gross proceeds and \$874,529 in net proceeds.

Previously, on October 14, 2008, in a transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was formed by the Longview Fund, LP and Alpha Capital Antstalt, former secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, to consummate the October 2008 transaction, and subsequently, on February 20, 2009, Longview Fund conveyed its ownership interest in Optex Systems Holdings to Sileas Corporation, an entity owned by three of Optex Systems Holdings' officers (one of whom is also one of Optex Systems Holdings' three directors).

### Our Business

Optex Systems Holdings manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies primarily for United States Department of Defense applications. Optical sighting systems are used to enable a soldier to have improved vision and in some cases, protected vision. One type of system would be a binocular which would have a special optical

filter applied to the external lens which would block long wave length light (from a laser) from reaching the soldier's eyes. Another type of system would be a periscope where the soldier inside an armored vehicle needs to view the external environment outside of the tank. In this case, the visual path is reflected at two 90 degree angles enabling the soldier to be at a different plane than that of the external lens.



The following table describes the approximate percentage of revenue represented by the types of systems mentioned in the third and fourth sentences of the above paragraph. The table below reflects approximate product revenues for the nine months ending June 27, 2010 and is a balanced overview of our business based on the percentages.

|                    | % of Revenue |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Howitzer Programs  | 24.0%        |
| Periscope Programs | 51.0%        |
| Sighting Systems   | 7.0%         |
| All Other          | 18.0%        |
| Total              | 100.0%       |

Optex Systems Holdings' products consist primarily of build-to-customer print products that are delivered both directly to the armed services and to other defense prime contractors. Build-to-customer print products are those devices where the customer completes the design of the product and then brings these drawings to the supplier for production. In this case, the supplier would procure the piece parts from suppliers, build the final assembly, and then supply this product back to the original customer who designed it.

Our products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and armored security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Approximately 44% of our current revenue (for the nine months ended June 27, 2010) is in support of Abrams vehicles, 12% in support of Stryker vehicles, and 3% in support of Bradley vehicles. The products that we produce can be used on other vehicles; however, they were originally designed for the Abrams, the Bradley, and the Stryker vehicles. In addition, some of the periscopes that we produce can be used on both the Bradley and the Stryker vehicle. Finally, some customers combine their volumes for new vehicles with those requirements for replacement parts for vehicles coming back from the field. At this time, no vehicle generates more revenues than the Stryker vehicle other than the Abrams and Bradley vehicles.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), and its predecessor, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), have been in business since 1987. Optex Systems Holdings is located in Richardson, TX and is ISO 9001:2008 certified.

#### The Offering

|                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Common stock offered by the selling stockholders: | 11,784,177 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.                                                                                                                   |
| Offering prices:                                  | The shares offered by this prospectus may be offered and sold at prevailing market prices or such other prices as the selling stockholders may determine.                         |
| Common stock outstanding:                         | 139,444,940 shares as of September 20, 2010.                                                                                                                                      |
| Dividend policy:                                  | Dividends on our common stock may be declared and paid when and as determined by our board of directors. We have not paid and do not expect to pay dividends on our common stock. |
| OTCBB symbol:                                     | OPXS.OB                                                                                                                                                                           |



Use of proceeds:

We are not selling any of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus and will receive no proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders. All of the proceeds from the sale of common stock offered by this prospectus will go to the selling stockholders at the time they sell their shares.

Risk Factors

See “Risk Factors” for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.

Our Address

Our principal executive offices are located at 1420 Presidential Drive, Richardson, TX 75081-2439.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Prospective investors should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included or referred to in this prospectus, before purchasing shares of our common stock. There are numerous and varied risks, known and unknown, that may prevent us from achieving our goals. The risks described below are not the only risks we will face. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially adversely affected. In such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline and investors in our common stock could lose all or part of their investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not exclusive and are intended to reflect the material risks that are specific to us, material risks related to our industry and material risks related to companies that undertake a public offering or seek to maintain a class of securities that is registered or traded on any exchange or over-the-counter market.

Risks Related to our Business

We expect that we will need to raise additional capital in the future; additional funds may not be available on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all.

We anticipate we will have to raise additional capital in the future to service our debt and to finance our future working capital needs. We cannot assure you that any additional capital will be available on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. Future equity or debt financings may be difficult to obtain. If we are not able to obtain additional capital as may be required, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We anticipate that our capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

.. our ability to fulfill backlog;

.. our ability to procure additional production contracts;

.. our ability to control costs;

..

the timing of payments and reimbursements from government and other contracts, including but not limited to changes in federal government military spending and the federal government procurement process;

.. increased sales and marketing expenses;

- .. technological advancements and competitors' response to our products;
  - .. capital improvements to new and existing facilities;
  - .. our relationships with customers and suppliers; and
- .. general economic conditions including the effects of future economic slowdowns, acts of war or terrorism and the current international conflicts.

Even if available, financings may involve significant costs and expenses, such as legal and accounting fees, diversion of management's time and efforts, and substantial transaction costs. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be unable to finance our operations, develop or enhance our products, expand our sales and marketing programs, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures.

Current economic conditions may adversely affect our ability to continue operations.

Current economic conditions may cause a decline in business and consumer spending and capital market performance, which could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Our ability to raise funds, upon which we are fully dependent to continue to expand our operations, may be adversely affected by current and future economic conditions, such as a reduction in the availability of credit, financial market volatility and economic recession.

Our ability to fulfill our backlog may have an effect on our long term ability to procure contracts and fulfill current contracts.

Our ability to fulfill our backlog may be limited by our ability to devote sufficient financial and human capital resources and limited by available material supplies. If we do not fulfill our backlog in a timely manner, we may experience delays in product delivery which would postpone receipt of revenue from those delayed deliveries. Additionally, if we are consistently unable to fulfill our backlog, this may be a disincentive to customers to award large contracts to us in the future until they are comfortable that we can effectively manage our backlog.

Our historical operations depend on government contracts and subcontracts. We face risks related to contracting with the federal government, including federal budget issues and fixed price contracts.

Future general political and economic conditions, which cannot be accurately predicted, may directly and indirectly affect the quantity and allocation of expenditures by federal agencies. Even the timing of incremental funding commitments to existing, but partially funded, contracts can be affected by these factors. Therefore, cutbacks or re-allocations in the federal budget could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. Obtaining government contracts may also involve long purchase and payment cycles, competitive bidding, qualification requirements, delays or changes in funding, budgetary constraints, political agendas, extensive specification development, price negotiations and milestone requirements. In addition, our government contracts are primarily fixed price contracts, which may prevent us from recovering costs incurred in excess of budgeted costs. Fixed price contracts require us to estimate the total project cost based on preliminary projections of the project's requirements. The financial viability of any given project depends in large part on our ability to estimate such costs accurately and complete the project on a timely basis. Some of those contracts are for products that are new to our business and are thus subject to unanticipated impacts to manufacturing costs. Given the current economic conditions, it is also possible that even if our estimates are reasonable at the time made, that prices of materials are subject to unanticipated adverse fluctuation. In the event our actual costs exceed fixed contractual costs of our product contracts, we will not be able to recover the excess costs which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. We examine these contracts on a regular basis and accrue for anticipated losses on these contracts, if

necessary. As of July 27, 2010, we had approximately \$1.3 million of loss provision accrued for these fixed price contracts.

Approximately 95% of our contracts contain contract termination clauses for convenience. In the event these clauses should be invoked by our customers, future revenues against these contracts could be affected, however these clauses allow for a full recovery of any incurred contract cost plus a reasonable fee up through and as a result of the contract termination. We are currently unaware of any pending terminations on our existing contracts. In some cases, contract awards may be issued that are subject to renegotiation at a date (up to 180 days) subsequent to the initial award date. Generally, these subsequent negotiations have had an immaterial impact (zero to 5%) on the contract price of the affected contracts. Currently, none of our awarded contracts are subject to renegotiation.

If we fail to scale our operations appropriately in response to growth and changes in demand, we may be unable to meet competitive challenges or exploit potential market opportunities, and our business could be materially and adversely affected.

Our past growth has placed, and any future growth in our historical business is expected to continue to place, a significant strain on our management personnel, infrastructure and resources. To implement our current business and product plans, we will need to continue to expand, train, manage and motivate our workforce, and expand our operational and financial systems, as well as our manufacturing and service capabilities. All of these endeavors will require substantial management effort and additional capital. If we are unable to effectively manage our expanding operations, we may be unable to scale our business quickly enough to meet competitive challenges or exploit potential market opportunities, and our current or future business could be materially and adversely affected.

We do not have long-term employment agreements with our key personnel, other than our Chief Operating Officer. If we are not able to retain our key personnel or attract additional key personnel as required, we may not be able to implement our business plan and our results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We depend to a large extent on the abilities and continued participation of our executive officers and other key employees. The loss of any key employee could have a material adverse effect on our business. We currently have only one employment agreement, with our Chief Operating Officer, and we do not presently maintain “key man” insurance on any key employees. We believe that as our activities increase and change in character, additional, experienced personnel will be required to implement our business plan. Competition for such personnel is intense, and we cannot assure you that they will be available when required, or that we will have the ability to attract and retain them. In addition, we do not presently have depth of staffing in our executive, operational and financial management areas. Until additional key personnel can be successfully integrated into our operations, the timing or success of which we cannot currently predict, our results of operations and ultimate success will be vulnerable to challenges associated with recruiting additional key personnel and difficulties associated with the loss of any key personnel in the future.

Our intangible assets or goodwill may suffer impairment in the future.

Goodwill represents the cost of acquired businesses in excess of fair value of the related net assets at acquisition. Valuation of intangible assets, such as goodwill, requires us to make significant estimates and assumptions including, but not limited to, estimating future cash flows from product sales, developing appropriate discount rates, maintaining customer relationships and renewing customer contracts, and approximating the useful lives of the intangible assets acquired. To the extent actual results differ from these estimates, our intangible assets or goodwill may suffer impairment in the future that will impact our results of operations. We reviewed the fair market value of our goodwill and intangible assets as of March 28, 2010, and determined that no impairment of goodwill had occurred. There have been no material changes to our assumptions or estimates that would result in impairment. However, we intend to continue to monitor the value of our intangible assets and goodwill in order to identify any impairment that may occur in the future.





Certain of our products are dependent on specialized sources of supply that are potentially subject to disruption which could have a material, adverse impact on our business.

Optex Systems Holdings has selectively single-sourced some of our material components in order to mitigate excess procurement costs associated with significant tooling and startup costs. Furthermore, because of the nature of government contracts, we are often required to purchase selected items from U.S. government approved suppliers, which may further limit our ability to utilize multiple supply sources for these key components.

To the extent any of these single sourced or government approved suppliers should have disruptions in deliveries due to production, quality, or other issues, Optex Systems Holdings may also experience related production delays or unfavorable cost increases associated with retooling and qualifying alternate suppliers. The impact of delays resulting from disruptions in supply for these items could negatively impact our revenue, our customer reputation, and our results of operations. In addition, significant price increases from single-source suppliers could have a negative impact on our profitability to the extent that we are unable to recover these cost increases on our fixed price contracts.

Each contract has a specific quantity of material which needs to be purchased, assembled, and finally shipped. Prior to bidding a contract, Optex Systems Holdings contacts potential sources of material and receives qualified quotations for this material. In some cases, the entire volume is given to a single supplier and in other cases, the volume might be split between several suppliers. If a contract has a single source supplier and that supplier fails to meet their obligations (e.g., quality, delivery), then Optex Systems Holdings would find an alternate supplier and bring this information back to the final customer. Contractual deliverables would then be re-negotiated (e.g., specifications, delivery, price). Currently, approximately 15% of our total material requirements are single-sourced across 14 suppliers representing approximately 17% of our active supplier base. Single-sourced component requirements span across all of our major product lines. The vast majority of these single-sourced components could be provided by another supplier with minimal interruption in schedule (supply delay of 3 months or less) or increased costs. We do not believe these single sourced materials to pose any significant risk to Optex Systems Holdings as other suppliers are capable of satisfying the purchase requirements in a reasonable time period with minimal increases in cost. Of these single sourced components, we have contracts (purchase orders) with firm pricing and delivery schedules in place with each of the suppliers to supply parts in satisfaction of our current contractual needs.

We consider only those specialized single source suppliers where a disruption in the supply chain would result in a period of three months or longer for Optex Systems Holdings to identify and qualify a suitable replacement to present a material financial or schedule risk. In the table below we identify only those specialized single source suppliers and the product lines supported by those materials.

| Product Line | Supplier         | Supply Item                                               | Risk                                                                                                                            | Purchase Orders                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Periscopes   | TSP, Inc.        | Window used on all glass & plastic periscopes             | Proprietary coatings would take in excess of 6 months to identify and qualify an alternative source                             | Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule. |
| Periscopes   | Spartec Polycast | Acrylic raw material used on plastic periscope assemblies | This material has quality characteristics which would take in excess of 6 months to identify and qualify an alternative source. | Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule. |
| Howitzers    |                  |                                                           |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                   |

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

|       |                  |                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | Danaher Controls | Counter Assembly for M137 & M187 Howitzer programs | Critical assembly would take in excess of 6 months to identify and qualify an alternative source. Currently, the only U.S. government approved supplier.                                                                                   | Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule. |
| Other | SWS Trimac       | Subcontracted Electron Beam Welding                | Subcontracted welder that is the only qualified supplier for General Dynamics Land Systems muzzle reference system collimator assemblies. This operation would take in excess of 6 months to identify and qualify an alternative supplier. | Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule. |

The defense technology supply industry is subject to technological change and if we are not able to keep up with our competitors and/or they develop advanced technology as response to our products, we may be at a competitive disadvantage.

The market for our products is generally characterized by technological developments, evolving industry standards, changes in customer requirements, frequent new product introductions and enhancements, short product life cycles and severe price competition. Our competitors could also develop new, more advanced technologies in reaction to our products. Currently accepted industry standards may change. Our success depends substantially on our ability, on a cost-effective and timely basis, to continue to enhance our existing products and to develop and introduce new products that take advantage of technological advances and adhere to evolving industry standards. An unexpected change in one or more of the technologies related to our products, in market demand for products based on a particular technology or of accepted industry standards could materially and adversely affect our business. We may or may not be able to develop new products in a timely and satisfactory manner to address new industry standards and technological changes, or to respond to new product announcements by others. In addition, new products may or may not achieve market acceptance.

Unexpected warranty and product liability claims could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The possibility of future product failures could cause us to incur substantial expense to repair or replace defective products. Some of our customers require that we warrant the quality of our products to meet customer requirements and be free of defects for up to fifteen months subsequent to delivery. Approximately 50% of our current contract deliveries are covered by these warranty clauses. We establish reserves for warranty claims based on our historical rate of less than one percent of returned shipments against these contracts. There can be no assurance that this reserve will be sufficient if we were to experience an unexpectedly high incidence of problems with our products. Significant increases in the incidence of such claims may adversely affect our sales and our reputation with consumers. Costs associated with warranty and product liability claims could materially affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We derive almost all of our revenue from three customers and the loss of either customer or both customers could have a material adverse effect on our revenues.

For the nine months ended June 27, 2010, we derived approximately 90% of the gross business revenue from three customers, with 50% from General Dynamics Land Systems Divisions, 32% from Tank-automotive and Armaments Command and 8% from NorcaTec LLC. Procuring new customers and contracts may partially mitigate this risk.

A decision by either General Dynamics Land System Division or Tank-automotive and Armaments Command to cease issuing contracts could have a significant material impact on our business and results of operations. There can be no assurance that we could replace these customers on a timely basis or at all.

We have approximately 90 discrete contracts with General Dynamics Land System Division and Tank-automotive and Armaments Command. If they choose to terminate these contracts, Optex Systems Holdings is entitled to fully recover all contractual costs and reasonable profits incurred up to or as a result of the terminated contract.

We do not possess any patents and rely solely on trade secrets to protect our intellectual property.

We utilize several highly specialized and unique processes in the manufacture of our products, for which we rely solely on trade secrets to protect our innovations. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or that our non-disclosure agreements will provide meaningful protection of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation or other disclosure. The confidentiality agreements that are designed to protect our trade secrets could be breached, and we might not have adequate remedies for the breach.

It is also possible that our trade secrets will otherwise become known or independently developed by our competitors, many of which have substantially greater resources, and these competitors may have applied for or obtained, or may in the future apply for or obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make and sell some of our products. Although based upon our general knowledge (and we have not conducted exhaustive patent searches), we believe that our products do not infringe on the patents or other proprietary rights of third parties; however, we cannot assure you that third parties will not assert infringement claims against us or that such claims will not be successful.

In the future, we may look to acquire other businesses in our industry and the acquisitions will require us to use substantial resources, among other things.

At some time in the future, we may decide to pursue a consolidation strategy with other businesses in our industry. In order to successfully acquire other businesses, we would be forced to spend significant resources in both acquisition and transactional costs, which could divert substantial resources in terms of both financial and personnel capital from our current operations. Additionally, we might assume liabilities of the acquired business, and the repayment of those liabilities could have a material adverse impact on our cash flow. Furthermore, when a new business is integrated into our ongoing business, it is possible that there would be a period of integration and adjustment required which could divert resources from ongoing business operations.

Conversion of our Series A preferred stock could cause substantial dilution to our existing common stock holders, and certain other rights of the preferred stock holders present other risks to our existing common stock holders.

As of September 20, 2010, we had 139,444,940 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, as well as 1,027 shares of our Series A preferred stock issued and outstanding. The Series A preferred stock is convertible into 41,080,000 shares of our common stock, and upon conversion, the Series A preferred stock would represent 21.7% of our outstanding common stock. This would greatly dilute the holdings of our existing common stockholders. In addition, the preferred shareholders vote on a one-to-one basis with our common shareholders on an as converted basis.

Furthermore, in the event of a liquidation, the holders of our Series A preferred stock would receive priority liquidation payments before payments to common shareholders equal to the amount of the stated value of the preferred stock before any distributions would be made to our common shareholders. The total stated value of our preferred stock is \$6,162,000, so the preferred shareholders would be entitled to receive that amount before any distributions could be made to common shareholders. Our assets with liquidation value are exceeded by our liabilities on our balance sheet; therefore, upon a liquidation, there would be no assets remaining for distribution to common shareholders.



Lastly, the preferred shareholders have the right, by majority vote of the shares of preferred stock, to generally approve any issuances by us of equity and/or indebtedness, which is not ordinary course trade indebtedness. Therefore, the preferred shareholders can effectively bar us from entering into a transaction which they feel is not in their best interests even if the transaction would otherwise be in the best interests of Optex Systems Holdings and its common shareholders.

If resales of our stock by the selling shareholders listed in our original SB-2 were held to be in violation of the Securities Act of 1933, we could experience significant negative consequences

We have attempted to determine whether the selling shareholders listed in our original Form SB-2, declared effective in May 2007, complied with the prospectus delivery requirements set forth in Section 5 of the Securities Act of 1933. If the prospectus delivery requirements were not met by the selling shareholders, then we could also be liable for violating Section 5. As current management was not appointed until 2009, we have to rely on third parties to obtain information from 2007. We have contacted prior company counsel for historical information, but they were unable to supply specific details, thus we still have insufficient information to form a definitive opinion regarding this matter. If a section 5 violation was found by a court or other legal body to have occurred, and the alleged violation was not barred by the statute of limitations under Section 13 of the Securities Act of 1933, purchasers of the shares registered under the 2007 SB-2 could have a right of rescission or a claim for other damages, and the SEC could commence an enforcement action against us. Any of these actions could potentially have a material adverse effect on us and our stock price.

We have utilized various investor relations firms which have published materials regarding us; however, there may be materials published without our knowledge or consent. To the extent any of these materials describes our securities without disclosing the receipt of consideration by these investor relations firms, there may be liability under Section 17(b) of the Securities Act of 1933.

Section 17(b) of the Securities Act of 1933 states: "It shall be unlawful for any person, by the use of any means or instruments of transportation or communication in interstate commerce or by the use of the mails, to publish, give publicity to, or circulate any notice, circular, advertisement, newspaper, article, letter, investment service, or communication which, though not purporting to offer a security for sale, describes such security for a consideration received or to be received, directly or indirectly, from an issuer, underwriter, or dealer, without fully disclosing the receipt, whether past or prospective, of such consideration and the amount thereof." With regard to services provided by ECON Corporate Services, there may have been materials published, without our knowledge or consent, that contained a description of our securities without appropriate disclosure of consideration received or to be received directly or indirectly from us. This nondisclosure could give rise to liability under Section 17(b).

#### Risks Relating to the Reorganization

One of our directors, who is also one of our executive officers, beneficially owns a substantial percentage of Optex Systems Holdings' outstanding common stock, which gives him control over certain major decisions on which Optex Systems Holdings' stockholders may vote, which may discourage an acquisition of Optex Systems Holdings ..

As a result of the reorganization, Sileas Corp., which is owned by Optex Systems Holdings' three officers (one of whom is also one of Optex Systems Holdings' three directors), beneficially owns, in the aggregate, 73.52% of Optex Systems Holdings' outstanding common stock. One director who is also an executive officer, Stanley Hirschman, owns the majority equity interest in Sileas. The interests of Optex Systems Holdings' management may differ from the interests of other stockholders. As Optex Systems Holdings' executive management has the right and ability to control virtually all corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, irrespective of how Optex Systems Holdings' other stockholders may vote, including the following actions:

- .. confirming or defeating the election of directors;
- .. amending or preventing amendment of Optex Systems Holdings' certificate of incorporation or bylaws;
- .. effecting or preventing a reorganization, sale of assets or other corporate transaction; and
- .. controlling the outcome of any other matter submitted to the stockholders for vote.

Optex Systems Holdings' management's beneficial stock ownership may discourage a potential acquirer from seeking to acquire shares of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock or otherwise attempting to obtain control of Optex Systems Holdings, which in turn could reduce the stock price or prevent Optex Systems Holdings' stockholders from realizing a premium over Optex Systems Holdings' stock price.

If Sileas is unable to meet its obligations under the purchase money note to the party from which it purchased its stock holdings in Optex Systems Holdings, there could be a change in control in Optex Systems Holdings.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview Fund, L.P., representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in a private transaction. The purchase price for the acquisition of Longview's position was \$13,524,405, and the consideration was paid in the form of a promissory note. The obligations of Sileas under the promissory note are secured by a security interest in Optex Systems Holdings' common

and preferred stock owned by Sileas. As Sileas has no operations or business activities other than holding the purchased assets, Sileas is depending upon the value of its common stock and preferred stock holdings in Optex Systems Holdings to increase over time in order to pay its obligations under the promissory note. If the value of the holdings does not sufficiently increase, and Sileas is unable to meet its payment obligations, Longview could exercise its remedies with respect to its security interest and take control of the pledged stock, and thus there would be a change in control of Optex Systems Holdings, as Sileas is currently the majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings. There can be no guarantee that the investment objectives of Longview will be the same as those of Sileas or our other shareholders. In the event that control shifts to Longview from Sileas, Longview may vote its shares differently than Sileas would have voted under similar circumstances. Merrick Okamoto, a director of Optex Systems Holdings, is a control person of Viking Asset Management, which controls Longview Fund.



Public company compliance may make it more difficult to attract and retain officers and directors ..

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and new rules subsequently implemented by the SEC have required changes in corporate governance practices of public companies. As a public entity, Optex Systems Holdings expects these new rules and regulations to increase compliance costs in 2010 and beyond and to make certain activities more time consuming and costly. As a public entity, Optex Systems Holdings also expects that these new rules and regulations may make it more difficult and expensive for Optex Systems Holdings to obtain director and officer liability insurance in the future and it may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for Optex Systems Holdings to attract and retain qualified persons to serve as directors or as executive officers.

We did not give separate notice by mailing to then current shareholders of Sustut of the written consent by Andrey Oks as the majority shareholder of the reorganization.

Section 228(e) of the Delaware General Corporation Law requires "[p]rompt notice of the taking of the corporate action without a meeting by less than unanimous written consent shall be given to those stockholders . . . who have not consented in writing." Prior management of Sustut did not give notice to the other then existing shareholders of Sustut of the written consent of Andrey Oks in lieu of a meeting of stockholders approving the reorganization on March 26, 2009 in compliance with Section 228(e). On April 3, 2009, current management filed a Form 8-K which detailed the transaction although it did not specifically mention approval of the transaction by Andrey Oks as the majority shareholder of Sustut. Potential ramifications of this lack of compliance with Section 228(e) could include possible inquiry or litigation from then existing shareholders of Sustut for failure of being made aware of the consent. To the knowledge of current management of Optex Systems Holdings, there have been no claims or inquiries made and/or any litigation filed by then current shareholders of Sustut for failure to receive notice under Section 228(e) of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

#### Risks Relating to our Common Stock

Optex Systems Holdings' stock price may be volatile.

The market price of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could fluctuate widely in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond Optex Systems Holdings' control, including the following:

.. additions or departures of key personnel;

.. "limited "public float" following the reorganization, in the hands of a small number of persons whose sales or lack of sales could result in positive or negative pricing pressure on the market price for the common stock;

.. operating results that fall below expectations;

.. "economic and other external factors, including but not limited to changes in federal government military spending and the federal government procurement process; and

.. period-to-period fluctuations in Optex Systems Holdings' financial results.

In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock.



There is currently no liquid trading market for Optex Systems Holdings' common stock, and Optex Systems Holdings cannot ensure that one will ever develop or be sustained .

Our common stock is currently approved for quotation on the OTC Bulletin Board trading under the symbol OPXS.OB. However, there is limited trading activity and not currently a liquid trading market. There is no assurance as to when or whether a liquid trading market will develop, and if such a market does develop, there is no assurance that it will be maintained. Furthermore, for companies whose securities are quoted on the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board maintained by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., it is more difficult (1) to obtain accurate quotations, (2) to obtain coverage for significant news events because major wire services generally do not publish press releases about such companies, and (3) to raise needed capital. As a result, purchasers of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock may have difficulty selling their shares in the public market, and the market price may be subject to significant volatility.

Offers or availability for sale of a substantial number of shares of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock may cause the price of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock to decline or could affect Optex Systems Holdings' ability to raise additional working capital.

There are currently 14,999,991 unrestricted shares of Optex Systems Holdings which were outstanding prior to the March 2009 reorganization. Additionally, through a combination of the shares available under this registration statement when it becomes effective, and Rule 144, additional shares will become available.

Under Rule 144(i)(2), Optex Systems Holdings' stockholders can avail themselves of Rule 144 and commence selling significant amounts of shares into the market one year after the filing of "Form 10" information with the SEC as long as the other requirements of Rule 144(i)(2) are met. While affiliates would be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144(e), which is one percent of the shares outstanding as shown by our then most recent report or statement published, nonaffiliates would then be able to sell their stock without volume limitations. If Optex Systems Holdings' current stockholders seek to sell substantial amounts of common stock in the public market either upon expiration of any required holding period under Rule 144 or pursuant to an effective registration statement, it could create a circumstance commonly referred to as "overhang," in anticipation of which the market price of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock could decrease substantially. The existence of an overhang, whether or not sales have occurred or are occurring, could also make it more difficult for Optex Systems Holdings to raise additional financing in the future through sale of securities at a time and price that Optex Systems Holdings deems acceptable.

The date on which current shareholders can sell a substantial amount of shares into the public market would be the earlier of the date on which the registration statement is effective and the one year anniversary of the date on which all Form 10 information is filed with the SEC (we have determined that September 28, 2009 is the date on which all Form 10 information was filed), which would then allow sales under Rule 144. The amount of shares then available would be 11,784,177 shares (all of those being registered for resale under this prospectus, when it becomes effective) and 8,131,667 shares (under Rule 144, which are the remaining shares of common stock underlying warrants purchased in the private placement which took place just prior to the reorganization). There are also 1,780,000 shares which were issued in transactions exempt from registration under Rule 144 since the date of the reorganization which would become available under Rule 144 for legend removal in September 2010.

The shares to become available either through this prospectus upon effectiveness and under Rule 144 are set forth in the following table:

|                                                                      |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Prospectus                                                           | 11,784,177 |
| Shares from warrants issued in the reorganization                    | 8,131,677  |
| Shares issued since the reorganization, all with restrictive legends | 1,780,000  |



The elimination of monetary liability against Optex Systems Holdings' directors, officers and employees under Delaware law and the existence of indemnification rights to Optex Systems Holdings' directors, officers and employees may result in substantial expenditures by Optex Systems Holdings and may discourage lawsuits against Optex Systems Holdings' directors, officers and employees.

Optex Systems Holdings provides indemnification to its directors and officers to the extent provided by Delaware law. The foregoing indemnification obligation could result in Optex Systems Holdings incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against directors and officers, which Optex Systems Holdings may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage Optex Systems Holdings from bringing a lawsuit against directors and officers for breaches of their fiduciary duties and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by Optex Systems Holdings' stockholders against Optex Systems Holdings' directors and officers even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit Optex Systems Holdings and its stockholders.

### USE OF PROCEEDS

We are not selling any of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus and will receive no proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders. All of the proceeds from the sale of common stock offered by this prospectus will go to the selling stockholders at the time each offers and sells such shares.

### MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

#### Market Information

Effective with the start of trading on May 1, 2009, our stock received a ticker symbol change from "SSTX" to "OPXS" from FINRA and commenced trading under the new symbol on the OTC Bulletin Board. Trading in our stock has historically been sporadic, trading volumes have been low, and the market price has been volatile.

The following table shows the range of high and low prices for our common stock as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board for each quarter since the fourth quarter of 2007, as adjusted. All prices through the date of the reorganization are as reported on Sustut's periodic filings, as adjusted for the 2.5:1 forward split of Sustut's common stock authorized on February 27, 2009. All prices since the reorganization are derived from market information as to OTCBB prices as reported through the AOL Finance look up system. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail markup, markdown or commission and may not represent actual transactions.

| Period                                              | High    | Low     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|
| Commencement of Trading through Fourth Quarter 2007 | \$ 0.50 | \$ 0.50 |
| First Quarter 2008                                  | \$ 0.50 | \$ 0.50 |
| Second Quarter 2008                                 | \$ 0.50 | \$ 0.50 |
| Third Quarter 2008                                  | \$ 0.50 | \$ 0.50 |
| Fourth Quarter 2008                                 | \$ 0.50 | \$ 0.50 |
| First Quarter 2009                                  | \$ 0.50 | \$ 0.50 |
| Second Quarter 2009                                 | \$ 0.50 | \$ 0.14 |

|                     |    |      |    |      |
|---------------------|----|------|----|------|
| Third Quarter 2009  | \$ | 0.45 | \$ | 0.08 |
| Fourth Quarter 2009 | \$ | 0.50 | \$ | 0.17 |
| First Quarter 2010  | \$ | 0.50 | \$ | 0.09 |
| Second Quarter 2010 | \$ | 0.15 | \$ | 0.08 |
| Third Quarter 2010  | \$ | 0.09 | \$ | 0.04 |

On September 20, 2010, the sale price for our common stock as reported on the OTCBB was \$0.03 per share.

#### Securities outstanding and holders of record

On September 20, 2010, there were approximately 86 record holders of our common stock and 139,444,940 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding.

#### Dividend Policy

We have not paid and do not expect to pay dividends on our common stock. Any future decision to pay dividends on our common stock will be at the discretion of our board and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition and capital requirements.

#### Information respecting equity compensation plans

##### Summary Equity Compensation Plan Information

Optex Systems Holdings had no equity compensation plans as of September 30, 2008 and adopted its 2009 Stock Option Plan on March 26, 2009.

#### Management's Discussion and Analysis and Results of Operations

This management's discussion and analysis reflects information known to management as at June 27, 2010 and through the date of this filing. This MD&A is intended to supplement and complement our audited financial statements and notes thereto for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009 and the third quarter ended June 27, 2010, prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). You are encouraged to review our financial statements in conjunction with your review of this MD&A. The financial information in this MD&A has been prepared in accordance with GAAP, unless otherwise indicated. In addition, we use non-GAAP financial measures as supplemental indicators of our operating performance and financial position. We use these non-GAAP financial measures internally for comparing actual results from one period to another, as well as for planning purposes. We will also report non-GAAP financial results as supplemental information, as we believe their use provides more insight into our performance. When non-GAAP measures are used in this MD&A, they are clearly identified as a non-GAAP measure and reconciled to the most closely corresponding GAAP measure.

The following discussion highlights the principal factors that have affected our financial condition and results of operations as well as our liquidity and capital resources for the periods described. This discussion contains forward-looking statements. Please see "Special cautionary statement concerning forward-looking statements" and "Risk factors" for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these forward-looking statements. The operating results for the periods presented were not significantly affected by inflation.

#### Background

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization was consummated pursuant to which the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock for shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock, and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged by Optex

Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.



As a result of the reorganization, Optex Systems Holdings changed its name from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., and its year end from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

Immediately prior to the closing under the reorganization agreement (and the exchange of shares referenced above), as of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total 27.1 units, at a purchase price of \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock, no par value, of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five (5) years from the initial closing, which were issued by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) after the closing referenced above. Gross proceeds to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, the net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Its products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and armored security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) products consist primarily of build-to-customer print products that are delivered both directly to the armed services and to other defense prime contractors. Less than 1% of today's revenue is related to the resale of products "substantially manufactured by others". In this case, the product would likely be a simple replacement part of a larger system previously produced by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

Many of our contracts allow for government contract financing in the form of contract progress payments pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.232-16, "Progress Payments". As a small business, and subject to certain limitations, this clause provides for government payment of up to 90% of incurred program costs prior to product delivery. To the extent our contracts allow for progress payments, we intend to utilize this benefit, thereby minimizing the working capital impact on Optex Systems Holdings for materials and labor required to complete the contracts.

Optex Systems Holdings also anticipates the opportunity to integrate some of its night vision and optical sights products into commercial applications. Optex Systems Holdings plans to carry on the business of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) as its sole line of business, and all of Optex Systems Holdings' operations are expected to be conducted by and through Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

The business which is now carried on through Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) differs from the business of Irvine Sensors Corporation, which was the former owner of the assets through its subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas).

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) delivers high volume products, under multi-year contracts, to large defense contractors. It has the reputation and credibility with those customers as a strategic supplier. Irvine Sensors Corporation is predominately a research and design company with capabilities enabling only prototype or low quantity volumes. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) is predominately a high volume manufacturing company. Therefore the systems and processes needed to meet customer's needs are quite different. While both companies serve the military market, the customers within these markets are different. For example, two of the largest customers for Optex are General Dynamics Land Systems and U.S. Army Tank-armaments and Automotive Command. Irvine Sensors Corporation did not have any contracts or business relations with either of these two customers. Therefore, the separation has allowed Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to focus on high volume manufacturing and the use of the six sigma manufacturing methodology. This shift in priorities has allowed Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to improve delivery performance and reduce operational costs.



The successful completion of the separation from Irvine Sensors Corporation, which was accomplished by Optex Delaware's acquisition of all of the assets and assumption of certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), eliminated the general and administrative costs allocated by Irvine Sensors Corporation. These costs represented services paid by Irvine Sensors Corporation for expenses incurred on Optex Texas' behalf such as legal, accounting and audit, consulting fees and insurance costs in addition to significant amounts of Irvine Sensors Corporation's general overhead allocated to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas).

The estimated total general and administrative expenses assuming Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was operated on a stand-alone basis during the 2008 fiscal year are:

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| Accounting and Auditing Fees       | \$ 250,000 |
| Legal Fees                         | 60,000     |
| Consulting Fees                    | 60,000     |
| Workers Comp and General Insurance | 70,000     |
| Total                              | \$ 440,000 |

As a result of the purchase of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) on October 14, 2008, these general and administrative costs are incurred and paid directly by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and have been reflected in the 2009 and 2010 financial results to the extent incurred for the periods presented herein.

The liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) not assumed by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) relate to costs that would not have been incurred by Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) if they were operated on a stand-alone basis. Among those liabilities not assumed by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was a note due to Tim Looney. The 2007 Looney promissory note had a principal amount of \$2,000,000 together with accrued interest unpaid aggregating to approximately \$2,300,000. The note was an amendment to Looney's earn-out agreement which was the consideration for Irvine Sensors Corporation's purchase of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas).

The 2007 Looney promissory note was not assumed by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in the October 2008 transaction. The note and accrued interest was reported on the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) financial statements as of September 28, 2008 as a result of push down accounting for the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Irvine Sensors Corporation. These costs would not be incurred by Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) if operated as a stand-alone entity because it relates to Irvine Sensors Corporation's consideration for their purchase of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). Since this was not an operating cost associated with Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) which would not incur these costs if operating as a stand-alone entity, we expect no impact to the future operating results or liquidity of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

Additionally, as of September 28, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) reported \$4.3 million of liabilities attributable to corporate expenses allocated to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) through an intercompany payable account "Due to Parent". The outstanding "Due to Parent" balance was not acquired by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in the acquisition from Irvine Sensors Corporation.

To the extent that Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has incurred these similar costs on an ongoing basis, these amounts have been funded from Optex Systems Inc. (Delaware)'s own operating cash flow.

#### Plan of Operation

Through a private placement offering completed prior to consummation of the reorganization agreement, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) raised \$1,219,750 (\$874,529, net of finders fees, issuance costs and non cash consideration resulting from satisfaction of indebtedness owed to an investor) to fund operations. The proceeds have been used as

follows:

20

---

| Description               | Offering   |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Additional Personnel      | \$ 150,000 |
| Legal and Accounting Fees | \$ 100,000 |
| Investor Relations Fees   | 96,000     |
| Working Capital           | \$ 528,529 |
| Totals:                   | \$ 874,529 |

While we have no current plans to acquire additional product lines or other businesses, we continue to explore complementary manufacturing opportunities that could utilize our expertise, as those opportunities are presented. Additionally, we desire to expand our existing product catalog by offering to be determined defense protection products which would derive benefit from our core competencies.

## Results of Operations

During the quarter ended June 27, 2010, we experienced reductions in forecasted sales volume due to changes in incremental funding commitments by federal agencies. We are currently evaluating the impact that anticipated reductions in government defense spending budgets will have on Optex Systems Holdings. The 2011 Congressional budget has been delayed by Congress and is not expected to be ratified until the December 2010 timeframe. Until the Congressional budgets are approved, Optex and our major customers are unable to provide updated volume expectations for the coming year. Due to new periscope orders from non-traditional sources and an aggressive pursuit of increased market share for all of our existing product lines, we expect to mitigate some of the current decreased U.S. government requirements with other new business.

The table below summarizes our quarterly and year to date operating results in terms of both a GAAP net income measure and a non GAAP EBITDA measure. We use EBITDA as an additional measure for evaluating the performance of our business as “net income” includes the significant impact of noncash intangible amortization on our income performance. Consequently, in order to have a meaningful measure of our operating performance on a continuing basis, we need to evaluate an income measure which does not take into account this intangible amortization. We have summarized the quarterly revenue and margin below along with a reconciliation of the GAAP net loss to the non GAAP EBITDA calculation for comparative purposes below. We believe that including both measures allows the reader to have a “complete picture” of our overall performance.

|                  | Successor - Nine months ended (September 27, 2010) |          |                             | Predecessor - Qtr 1 |          |                             | Successor - Qtr 2 |          |                             | Successor - Qtr 3 through June 27, 2008 |       |                             | Successor - Qtr 4 through June 28, 2009 |       |                             |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------|---------------------|----------|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|
|                  | Qtr 1                                              | Qtr 2    | Qtr 3 through June 27, 2010 | Qtr 1               | Qtr 2    | Qtr 3 through June 27, 2008 | Qtr 1             | Qtr 2    | Qtr 3 through June 27, 2008 | Qtr 1                                   | Qtr 2 | Qtr 3 through June 27, 2008 | Qtr 1                                   | Qtr 2 | Qtr 3 through June 28, 2009 |
| Net Loss         |                                                    |          |                             |                     |          |                             |                   |          |                             |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Applicable to    |                                                    |          |                             |                     |          |                             |                   |          |                             |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Common           |                                                    |          |                             |                     |          |                             |                   |          |                             |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Shareholders -   |                                                    |          |                             |                     |          |                             |                   |          |                             |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| GAAP             | \$ -                                               | \$ (0.1) | \$ (0.3)                    | \$ (0.4)            | \$ (0.1) | \$ 0.1                      | \$ (0.3)          | \$ (0.3) | \$ (0.6)                    |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Add:             |                                                    |          |                             |                     |          |                             |                   |          |                             |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Interest Expense | -                                                  | -        | -                           | -                   | -        | 0.1                         | 0.1               | -        | 0.2                         |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Preferred Stock  |                                                    |          |                             |                     |          |                             |                   |          |                             |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Dividend         | 0.1                                                | 0.1      | 0.1                         | 0.3                 | -        | -                           | -                 | -        | -                           |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Federal Income   |                                                    |          |                             |                     |          |                             |                   |          |                             |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
| Taxes (Benefit)  | -                                                  | (0.1)    | (0.2)                       | (0.3)               | -        | 0.2                         | 0.1               | 0.1      | 0.4                         |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |
|                  | 0.3                                                | 0.3      | 0.3                         | 0.9                 | -        | 0.6                         | 0.5               | 0.5      | 1.6                         |                                         |       |                             |                                         |       |                             |

Our EBITDA declined by \$1.1 million in the nine months ended June 27, 2010 as compared to the prior year performance for the same period. The EBITDA reduction for the period was primarily attributable to the lower sales revenue of \$2.8 million, lower gross margins related to the mix of product lines shipped, and higher general and administrative spending of \$0.1 million. We continue to pursue cost efficiencies in our production and general and administrative areas.

Product mix is dictated by customer contracted delivery dates and volume of each product to be delivered on such delivery dates. Shifts in gross margin from quarter to quarter are primarily attributable to the differing product mix recognized as revenues during each respective period. Certain periscope contracts were awarded January 2003, and due to significant material price increases subsequent to the contract award date, we are experiencing a loss on these contracts. We have fully reserved for future contract losses on this program, thus deliveries against these programs yield a gross margin of zero. During the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010, we recognized revenue of \$0.1 and \$1.2 million, respectively, from these legacy periscope programs, with a remaining backlog of \$0. We expect our gross margins on periscopes to continue improve in future quarters as the legacy loss or low margin programs have completed and will be replaced with new awards.

We are aggressively pursuing additional, potentially higher margin periscope business, and in May 2009, Optex Systems Holdings was awarded a multi-year Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity type contract accompanied by the first delivery order from U.S. Army Tank-armaments and Automotive Command. In June 2009, we received an additional \$3.4 million dollar award from General Dynamics Land Systems and in September 2009, we received an additional \$1.9 million award to provide product beginning with delivery starting in 2011 at the completion of our current production contract. The total orders recorded for all product lines in the nine months ended June 27, 2010 was \$9.8 million of which \$8.6 million related to periscope business from several customers. In July 2010, Optex received new orders totaling \$4.5 million of which \$2.5 consisted of an additional delivery order against our M137 Howitzer contract.

As a result of the October 14, 2008 acquisition of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor), Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)'s amortizable intangible assets increased significantly in 2009 over prior years. We expect the intangible amortization expense to decline \$1.0 million in the year ended September 27, 2010 from \$2.0 million in the year ended September 27, 2009.

Backlog as of June 27, 2010 was \$18.1 million as compared to a backlog of \$31.7 million as of June 28, 2009. The following table depicts the current expected delivery by quarter of all contracts awarded as of June 27, 2010.

|                            | FY2010 |        | FY2011 |        |        |        | FY2012 |        |        | FY2013 |        |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Program Backlog (millions) | Qtr 4  | Qtr 1  | Qtr 2  | Qtr 3  | Qtr 4  | Qtr 1  | Qtr 2  | Qtr 3  | Qtr 4  | Qtr 1  | Qtr 2  |
| Howitzer Programs          | \$ 1.3 | \$ 1.5 | \$ 0.7 | \$ 0.7 | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   |
| Periscope Programs         | 2.3    | 1.7    | 2.4    | 1.8    | 0.2    | 0.7    | 1.2    | 1.3    | 0.2    | 0.3    | 0.2    |
| Sighting Systems           | 0.1    | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| All Other                  | 0.4    | 0.4    | 0.2    | 0.2    | -      | 0.1    | 0.1    | 0.1    | -      | -      | -      |
| Total                      | \$ 4.1 | \$ 3.6 | \$ 3.3 | \$ 2.7 | \$ 0.2 | \$ 0.8 | \$ 1.3 | \$ 1.4 | \$ 0.2 | \$ 0.3 | \$ 0.2 |

Virtually all of our contracts are prime or subcontracted directly with the federal government and, as such, are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 49.5, “Contract Termination Clauses” and more specifically Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses 52.249-2 “Termination for Convenience of the Government Fixed-Price”, and 49.504 “Termination of fixed-price contracts for default”. These clauses are standard clauses on our prime military contracts and generally apply to us as subcontractors. It has been our experience that the termination for convenience is rarely invoked, except where it is mutually beneficial for both parties. We are currently not aware of any pending terminations for convenience or for default on our existing contracts.

By way of background, Federal Acquisition Regulation is the principal set of regulations that govern the acquisition process of government agencies and contracts with the federal government. In general, parts of the Federal Acquisition Regulation are incorporated into government solicitations and contracts by reference as terms and conditions affecting contract awards and pricing solicitations.

In the event a termination for convenience were to occur, Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-2 provides for full recovery of all contractual costs and profits reasonably incurred up to and as a result of the terminated contract. In the event a termination for default were to occur, we could be liable for any excess cost incurred by the government to acquire supplies from another supplier similar to those terminated from us. We would not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the company as defined by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-8. In addition, the federal government may require us to transfer title and deliver to the federal government any completed supplies, partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights that we have specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. The federal government shall pay contract price for completed supplies delivered and accepted, and we would negotiate an agreed upon amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree on an amount for manufacturing materials is subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation Disputes clause 52.233-1.

In some cases, we may receive an “undefinitized” (i.e., price, specifications and terms are not agreed upon before performance commenced) contract award for contracts that exceed the \$650,000, which is the federal government simplified acquisition threshold. These contracts are considered firm contracts at an undefinitized, but not to exceed specified limits threshold. Cost Accounting Standards Board covered contracts are subject to the Truth in Negotiations Act disclosure requirements and downward only price negotiation. As of June 27, 2010, none of our outstanding backlog fell under this criterion.

Three Months Ended June 27, 2010 (Successor) Compared to the Three Months Ended June 28, 2009 (Successor)

Revenues. In the three months ended June 27, 2010, revenues decreased by 15.7% from the respective prior period in 2009:

| Product Line                | Three months ended |            | Three months ended |            | Change   |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------|------------|----------|
|                             | 6/27/2010          | 6/28/2009  | 6/27/2010          | 6/28/2009  |          |
|                             | (Successor)        | (Combined) | (Successor)        | (Combined) |          |
| Howitzer Programs           | \$                 | 1.7        | \$                 | 0.9        | \$ 0.8   |
| Periscope Programs          |                    | 2.9        |                    | 3.0        | (0.1)    |
| Sighting Systems            |                    | 0.2        |                    | 1.4        | (1.2)    |
| All Other                   |                    | 1.1        |                    | 1.7        | (0.6)    |
| Total                       | \$                 | 5.9        | \$                 | 7.0        | \$ (1.1) |
| Percent increase (decrease) |                    |            |                    |            | -15.7%   |



Periscope revenues decreased (\$0.1) million or 3.3% during the three months ended June 27, 2010 as compared to the three months ended June 28, 2009. Based on our current backlog demand and a recent decline of new federal government orders deliverable in the remaining quarter of fiscal 2010, we expect the periscope product line deliveries to decline by an additional 20% in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2010 as compared to revenues for the same period in 2009. We continue to quote and receive awards for additional periscopes from multiple customers and are aggressively pursuing increased market share in the periscope market by drawing business away from our competitors; however, we cannot yet determine if we will be successful in gaining sufficient new additional periscope business to offset the downturn caused by the decline in new federal government orders. In order to preserve gross margins and mitigate the impact of the reduced periscope revenues in the last quarter of 2010, Optex concluded a reduction in force of approximately 24% as of June 24, 2010.

Revenues from the Howitzer programs increased \$0.8 million or 88.9% over the same quarter in the prior year. During the third quarter of 2009, we worked aggressively with the federal government to resolve technical field issues related to two of our Howitzer programs and completed the First Article Testing and Acceptance requirements on a third program, for which government acceptance approval was obtained on August 25, 2009. These issues were resolved through internal engineering change proposals and customer changes to the statement of work, and contract schedules modified accordingly to implement the required changes. With the successful implementation of these changes in place, and the additional delivery order of \$2.5 million awarded in July 2010, we are in full scale production on these units and expect deliveries on these programs to continue at the higher production rates until the third fiscal quarter of 2011 when production rates will begin to wind down with anticipated completion during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2011.

Sighting systems revenues decreased \$1.2 million or 85.7% over the three months ended June 28, 2009 as our federal government delivery order on back up sighting units was completed in the last fiscal quarter of 2009. We currently do not have a follow-on delivery order for additional sighting units; however, the primary contract ordering period does not expire until December 31, 2012. We continue to ship sighting systems pursuant to other contracts to both U.S. federal government and non-U.S. government customers and continue to pursue business on several substantial programs for commander weapon sighting systems and M36 thermal sighting units, which if successfully consummated, would yield deliveries in fiscal year 2011.

Decreases in the other product line of (\$0.6) million or 35.3% for the three months ending June 27, 2010 are primarily a result of decreased sales in Big Eye Binoculars for a Navy contract that completed in June 2009 and lower revenues in Collimator assemblies sold directly to the U.S. government over the same period in 2009. The decline in U.S. government spending on Collimator assemblies was partially mitigated by increased deliveries for Collimators to other prime government contractors.

Currently, we are experiencing losses on our Howitzer programs as a result of unanticipated manufacturing costs due to design and technical data package issues impacting the product manufacturability. These issues have resulted in increased labor and material costs due to higher scrap and extensive engineering costs incurred during the start up phase of the programs. In addition some of our older "legacy" periscope programs which are complete as of the three months ended June 27, 2010, experienced losses due to significant material price increases since the initial five year contract award in 2004. As of June 27, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings has reserved \$1.3 million in contract loss reserves on these programs with a remaining backlog of \$4.2 million. We are expecting to ship \$1.3 million of the existing loss contract backlog in fiscal year 2010, with the remaining \$2.9 million expected to ship by the third quarter of fiscal year 2011. Loss reserves against these programs increased by \$0.2 million in the quarter ended June 27, 2010 to cover increased estimated completion costs as a result of higher production labor and material scrap rates, primarily related to the Aiming Circle Program. As these losses have been previously recognized to the extent identified, future margins on these revenues are expected to be zero.

Cost of Goods Sold. During the quarter ended June 27, 2010, we recorded cost of goods sold of \$5.5 million as opposed to \$6.4 million during the quarter ended June 28, 2009 (Combined Predecessor and Successor), a decrease of \$0.9 million or 14.1%. This decrease in cost of goods sold was primarily associated with decreased revenue sighting systems from the prior year quarter, in addition to decreased intangible amortization in the third quarter of fiscal 2010 as compared to the third quarter of fiscal 2009 associated with the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) acquisition on October 14, 2008. The gross margin during the quarter ended June 27, 2010 was 6.9% of revenues as compared to a gross margin of 8.1% for the quarter ended June 28, 2009. The change in gross margin is primarily due to a shift in revenue mix toward less profitable Howitzer contracts and increased contract losses realized on those programs during the quarter. These impacts are partially offset by a favorable reduction to cost of goods sold related to intangible amortization of \$0.2 million, and lower reserves for valuations and warranties of \$0.2 million as compared to the prior year quarter. Amortization of intangibles and inventory reserve adjustments accounted for 1.0% of cost of goods sold in the quarter ended June 27, 2010 as compared to 7.9% in quarter ended June 28, 2009.

G&A Expenses. During the three months ended June 27, 2010, we recorded operating expenses of \$0.8 million as opposed to \$0.8 million during the three months ended June 28, 2009. We expect our operating expenses to decline in the fourth fiscal quarter as a result of the completion of an investor relations contract and reductions in force of approximately 24 full time employees and 2 full time contract employees, which occurred in two stages in April 2010 and June 2010.

Operating Income (Loss). During the three months ended June 27, 2010, we recorded an operating loss of \$0.35 million, as compared to an operating loss of \$0.19 million during the three months ended June 28, 2009. The operating loss is higher in the quarter ended June 27, 2010 as compared to the prior year quarter due to increased revenues the Howitzer program combined with additional contract loss reserves realized against these programs in the third fiscal quarter of 2010.

Net Income (Loss) applicable to common shareholders. During the three months ended June 27, 2010, we recorded a net loss of \$0.3 million, as compared to a net loss of \$0.3 million for three months ended June 28, 2009. In the third fiscal quarter of 2010 we recognized a tax benefit of \$0.1 million as compared to a \$0.2 tax expense in the same quarter of fiscal year 2009. The tax benefit primarily attributable to a tax loss in the fiscal third quarter of 2010 as compared to a taxable income the same quarter in 2009 after the considering the effect of temporary and permanent timing differences related to intangible amortization and changes in reserve balances. The intangible amortization expense is amortized over 5 years for book purposes and over 15 years for income tax purposes.

Nine Months Ended June 27, 2010 (Successor) Compared to the Nine Months Ended June 28, 2009 (Combined Predecessor and Successor)

Revenues. In the nine months ended June 27, 2010, revenues decreased by 13.8% from the respective prior period in 2009:

| Product Line                | Nine months ended        |      | Nine months ended       |      | Change   |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------|-------------------------|------|----------|
|                             | 6/27/2010<br>(Successor) |      | 6/28/2009<br>(Combined) |      |          |
| Howitzer Programs           | \$                       | 4.3  | \$                      | 1.6  | \$ 2.7   |
| Periscope Programs          |                          | 9.2  |                         | 12.1 | (2.9)    |
| Sighting Systems            |                          | 1.2  |                         | 3.6  | (2.4)    |
| All Other                   |                          | 3.4  |                         | 3.7  | (0.3)    |
| Total                       | \$                       | 18.1 | \$                      | 21.0 | \$ (2.9) |
| Percent increase (decrease) |                          |      |                         |      | -13.8%   |

Revenues decreased by \$2.9 million, or 24.0%, on our periscope line during the nine months ended June 27, 2010 as compared to the nine months ended June 28, 2009. During the first nine months of fiscal year 2009, periscope production from one of our major periscope contracts had been accelerated to compensate for production delays that occurred during the last six months of fiscal year 2008. The delay was a result of a manufacturing control test failure related to the environmental testing of one of the products. Subsequent to the environmental control test failure, Optex Systems Holdings implemented a manufacturing process change to eliminate the potential for future failures and increased the production rate in the first six months of fiscal 2009 to compensate for the previous delay. Based on our current backlog demand and a recent decline of new federal government orders deliverable in the remaining quarter of fiscal 2010, we expect the periscope product line deliveries to decline by an additional 20% in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2010 as compared to revenues in the same period in 2009. We continue to quote and receive awards for additional periscopes from multiple customers and are aggressively pursuing increased market share in the periscope market by drawing business away from our competitors; however, we cannot yet determine if we will be successful in gaining sufficient new additional periscope business to offset the downturn caused by the decline in new federal government orders. In order to preserve gross margins and mitigate the impact of the reduced periscope revenues in the last quarter of 2010, Optex concluded a reduction in force of approximately 24% as of June 24, 2010.

Revenues from the Howitzer programs increased \$2.7 million, or 168.8%, over the same nine months in the prior year. During the first nine months of 2009, we worked aggressively with the federal government to resolve technical

field issues related to two of our Howitzer programs and completed the First Article Testing and Acceptance requirements on a third program, for which government acceptance approval was obtained on August 25, 2009. These issues were resolved through our initiated engineering change proposals and customer changes to the statement of work, and contract schedules modified accordingly to implement the required changes. With the successful implementation of these changes in place, and the additional delivery order of \$2.5 million awarded in July 2010, we are in full scale production on these units and expect deliveries on these programs to continue at the higher production rates until the third fiscal quarter of 2011 when production rates will begin to wind down with anticipated completion during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2011.

Sighting systems revenues decreased \$2.4 million, or 66.7%, over the nine months ended June 28, 2009 as our U.S. government delivery order on back up sighting units was completed in the last fiscal nine months of 2009. We currently do not have a follow-on delivery order for additional sighting units; however, the primary contract ordering period does not expire until December 31, 2012. We continue to ship sighting systems pursuant to other contracts to both federal government and non-U.S. government customers and continue to pursue business on several substantial programs for commander weapon sighting systems and M36 thermal sighting units, which if successfully consummated, would yield deliveries in fiscal year 2011.

Decreases in the other product line of \$0.3 million, or 8.1%, for the nine months ending June 27, 2010 are primarily a result of decreased Collimator assembly sales to the U.S. government, decreased sales in Big Eye Binoculars for a Navy contract that completed in June 2009 partially offset by increased revenues for miscellaneous subassemblies and spare parts.

Currently, we are experiencing losses on our Howitzer programs as a result of unanticipated manufacturing costs due to design and technical data package issues impacting the product manufacturability. These issues have resulted in increased labor and material costs due to higher scrap and extensive engineering costs incurred during the start up phase of the programs. In addition some of our older "legacy" periscope programs which are complete as of the three months ended June 27, 2010, experienced losses due to significant material price increases since the initial five year contract award in 2004. As of June 27, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings has reserved \$1.3 million in contract loss reserves on these programs with a remaining backlog of \$4.2 million. We are expecting to ship \$1.3 million of the existing loss contract backlog in fiscal year 2010, with the remaining \$2.9 million expected to ship in through the third quarter of fiscal year 2011. Loss reserves against these programs increased by \$0.2 million in the quarter ended June 27, 2010 to cover increased estimated completion costs as a result of higher production labor and material scrap rates, primarily on related to the Aiming Circle Program. As these losses have been previously recognized to the extent identified, future margins on these revenues are expected to be zero.

Cost of Goods Sold. During the nine months ended June 27, 2010, we recorded cost of goods sold of \$16.2 million as opposed to \$18.9 million during the nine months ended June 28, 2009 (Combined Predecessor and Successor), a decrease of \$2.7 million or 14.3%. This decrease in cost of goods sold was primarily associated with decreased revenue on our periscope and sighting system product lines from the prior year nine months, in addition to decreased intangible amortization in the first nine months of fiscal 2010 as compared to the first nine months of fiscal 2009 associated with the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) acquisition on October 14, 2008. The gross margin during the nine months ended June 27, 2010 (Successor) was 10.4% of revenues as compared to a gross margin of 9.9% for the nine months ended June 28, 2009 (Combined Predecessor and Successor). The increase in gross margin is primarily due to a decrease in intangible amortization allocable to cost of goods sold of \$0.7 million, and lower reserves for valuations and warranties of \$0.3 million as compared to the prior year period, partially offset by a shift in revenue mix toward less profitable contracts. Amortization of intangibles and inventory reserve adjustments accounted for 2.3% of cost of goods sold in the nine months ended June 27, 2010 as compared to 8.1% in nine months ended June 28, 2009.

G&A Expenses. During the nine months ended June 27, 2010, we recorded operating expenses of \$2.2 million as opposed to \$2.0 million (Combined Predecessor and Successor) during the nine months ended June 28, 2009, an increase of \$0.2 million or 2.6%. The bulk of the increased general and administrative costs was related to increased investor relations fees. We expect our operating expenses to decline in the fourth fiscal quarter by 15-20% as a result of completion of the investor relations contract combined with reductions in force completed by the end of June 2010.

Operating Income (Loss). During the nine months ended June 27, 2010, we recorded operating loss of \$0.30 million, as compared to an operating loss of \$0.01 million during the nine months ended June 28, 2009. Operating loss is higher in the current nine months as compared to the prior year nine months due to lower revenues of \$2.8 million, combined with changes in product mix and intangible allocations affecting the current nine months gross margin and higher general and administrative spending of \$0.2 million for investor relations costs in 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009.

Net Income (Loss) applicable to common shareholders. During the nine months ended June 27, 2010, we recorded a net loss of \$0.4 million, as compared to a net loss of \$0.7 million for nine months ended June 28, 2009. In the first nine months of fiscal 2010 we recognized a tax benefit of \$0.2 million as compared to a \$0.5 tax expense in the same period of fiscal year 2009. The tax benefit is primarily attributable to a tax loss in first nine months of fiscal 2010 as compared to a taxable income the same period of 2009 after the considering the effect of temporary and permanent

timing differences related to intangible amortization and changes in reserve balances. The intangible amortization expense is amortized over 5 years for book purposes and over 15 years for income tax purposes.

For the 12 months ended September 27, 2009(combined Successor Predecessor) as compared to the 12 months ended September 28, 2008 (Predecessor)

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

The Revenue, Expenses and Income for the fourteen day period of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) prior to the acquisition by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) are summarized below (in millions).

Optex Systems – Texas  
(Predecessor)

|                          |    |     |
|--------------------------|----|-----|
| Revenue                  | \$ | 0.9 |
| Cost of Sales            |    | 0.7 |
| Gross Margin             |    | 0.2 |
| General & Administrative |    | 0.1 |
| Operating Income         | \$ | 0.1 |
| Net Income               | \$ | 0.1 |

The table below summarizes our quarterly and full year operating results in terms of both a GAAP net income measure and a non-GAAP EBITDA measure. We use EBITDA as an additional measure for evaluating the performance of our business as “net income” includes the significant impact of noncash intangible amortization on our income performance. Consequently, in order to have a meaningful measure of our operating performance on a continuing basis, we need to also consider an income measure which does not take into account this intangible amortization. We have summarized the quarterly revenue and margin below along with a reconciliation of the GAAP net loss to the non-GAAP EBITDA calculation for comparative purposes below. We believe that including both measures allows the reader to have a “complete picture” of our overall performance.

|                 | September 29, 2008 through September 27, 2009               |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          | Predecessor - Fiscal Year 2008        |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
|                 | Predecessor - Qtr 1<br>(Sept 29, 2008 through Oct 14, 2008) |        | Predecessor - Qtr 2<br>(Oct 15, 2008 through Oct 27, 2008) |          | Predecessor - Qtr 3<br>(Oct 28, 2008 through Sept 27, 2009) |          | 12 months ended<br>September 27, 2009 |          | Predecessor - Qtr 1<br>(Sept 29, 2007 through Oct 14, 2007) |          | Predecessor - Qtr 2<br>(Oct 15, 2007 through Oct 27, 2007) |       |
|                 | Qtr 1                                                       | Qtr 2  | Qtr 3                                                      | Qtr 4    | Qtr 1                                                       | Qtr 2    | Qtr 3                                 | Qtr 4    | Qtr 1                                                       | Qtr 2    | Qtr 3                                                      | Qtr 4 |
| Net Loss        |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| Applicable      |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| to Common       |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| Shareholders    | \$ (0.1)                                                    | \$ 0.1 | \$ (0.3)                                                   | \$ (0.3) | \$ 0.4                                                      | \$ (0.2) | \$ (0.7)                              | \$ (0.7) | \$ (0.2)                                                    | \$ (3.2) | \$ (4.8)                                                   |       |
| Add:            |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| Interest        |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| Expense         | -                                                           | 0.1    | 0.1                                                        | -        | -                                                           | 0.2      | 0.1                                   | 0.1      | -                                                           | -        | 0.2                                                        |       |
| Preferred Stock |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| Dividend        | -                                                           | -      | -                                                          | -        | 0.2                                                         | 0.2      | -                                     | -        | -                                                           | -        |                                                            |       |
| Federal Income  |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| Taxes (Benefit) | -                                                           | 0.2    | 0.1                                                        | 0.1      | (0.7)                                                       | (0.3)    | -                                     | -        | -                                                           | -        | -                                                          |       |
| Goodwill        |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| Impairment      | -                                                           | -      | -                                                          | -        | -                                                           | -        | -                                     | -        | -                                                           | 1.6      | 1.6                                                        |       |
| Depreciation &  |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| Amortization    | -                                                           | 0.6    | 0.5                                                        | 0.5      | 0.6                                                         | 2.2      | 0.3                                   | 0.2      | 0.1                                                         | 0.2      | 0.8                                                        |       |
| EBITDA - Non    |                                                             |        |                                                            |          |                                                             |          |                                       |          |                                                             |          |                                                            |       |
| GAAP            | \$ (0.1)                                                    | \$ 1.0 | \$ 0.4                                                     | \$ 0.3   | \$ 0.5                                                      | \$ 2.1   | \$ (0.3)                              | \$ (0.4) | \$ (0.1)                                                    | \$ (1.4) | \$ (2.2)                                                   |       |

We have experienced substantial improvement in our EBITDA during fiscal year 2009 as compared to our prior fiscal year performance. We have increased our EBITDA by \$4.3 million in the year ending September 27, 2009 as compared to the year ending September 28, 2008 (Predecessor), primarily as a result of increased revenue, higher gross margins and lower general and administrative costs. As of the end of the 2009 fiscal year, we had expected this

trend to continue over the next 12 months as our product mix shifts towards more profitable programs and we continue to pursue cost reductions in our production and general and administrative areas.



Product mix is dictated by customer contracted delivery dates and volume of each product to be delivered on such delivery dates. Shifts in gross margin from quarter to quarter are primarily attributable to the differing product mix recognized as revenues during each respective period. During the year ended September 27, 2009, our revenues on legacy periscope programs increased significantly over the prior year while margins significantly decreased. The legacy periscope contracts were awarded January 2003, and due to significant material price increases subsequent to the contract award date, we are experiencing a loss on these contracts. We have fully reserved for future contract losses on this program, thus deliveries against these programs yield a gross margin of zero. During 2009, we recognized revenue of \$5.4 million from these legacy periscope programs, with a remaining backlog of \$1.2 million which we expect to ship in the first three quarters of 2010. We expect our gross margins on periscopes to increase in fiscal year 2010 as the legacy programs are completed and are replaced with new awards.

We have aggressively pursued additional, potentially higher margin periscope business from various customers, and in May 2009, Optex Systems Holdings was awarded a multi-year Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity type contract accompanied by the first delivery order from Tank-automotive and Armaments Command. If all government forecasted delivery orders against this Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity contract are awarded and if we were to share equally with the other supplier in the awarded releases, the total value of the contract to us could be valued at approximately \$7.5 million over the next three years. In June 2009, we received an additional \$3.4 million dollar award from General Dynamics Land Systems Division and in September 2009, an additional \$1.9 million award to provide product beginning with delivery starting in 2011 at the completion of our current production contract. Subsequent to the 2009 fiscal year end, we have booked additional orders of \$4.4 million from several customers, primarily in our periscopes product line with deliveries occurring during 2010 and 2011.

As a result of the October 14, 2008 acquisition of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor), our amortizable intangible assets increased significantly over the prior year. The non cash amortization of intangible assets has negatively impacted our gross margin for 2009 as compared to 2008. In 2009, our intangible amortization expense was \$2 million, and it is expected to decline to \$1 million in 2010.

Backlog as of September 27, 2009 was \$26.5 million as compared to a backlog of \$44.1 million as of September 28, 2008. The following table depicts the current expected delivery by quarter of all contracts awarded as of September 27, 2009.

|                               | 2010   |        |        |        | 2011   |        |        |        | 2012   |        |        |        | 2013   |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Program Backlog<br>(millions) | Qtr 1  | Qtr 2  | Qtr 3  | Qtr 4  | Qtr 1  | Qtr 2  | Qtr 3  | Qtr 4  | Qtr 1  | Qtr 2  | Qtr 3  | Qtr 4  | Qtr 1  |
| Howitzer<br>Programs          | \$ 0.6 | \$ 1.7 | \$ 1.9 | \$ 2.6 | \$ 1.7 | \$ 0.1 | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   | \$ -   |
| Periscope<br>Programs         | 2.1    | 2.1    | 2.0    | 1.3    | 1.3    | 0.6    | 0.7    | 0.5    | 0.5    | 0.9    | 0.8    | -      | -      |
| Sighting Systems              | 0.4    | 0.2    | 0.1    | 0.1    | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| All Other                     | 1.7    | 1.1    | 0.4    | 0.2    | 0.1    | 0.1    | 0.1    | 0.1    | 0.1    | 0.1    | 0.1    | 0.1    | 0.1    |
| Total                         | \$ 4.8 | \$ 5.1 | \$ 4.4 | \$ 4.2 | \$ 3.1 | \$ 0.8 | \$ 0.8 | \$ 0.6 | \$ 0.6 | \$ 1.0 | \$ 0.9 | \$ 0.1 | \$ 0.1 |

Virtually all of our contracts are prime or subcontracted directly with the federal government and, as such, are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 49.5, "Contract Termination Clauses" and more specifically Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses 52.249-2 "Termination for Convenience of the Government Fixed-Price)", and 49.504 "Termination of fixed-price contracts for default". These clauses are standard clauses on our prime military contracts and generally apply to us as subcontractors. It has been our experience that the termination for convenience is rarely invoked, except where it is mutually beneficial for both parties. We are currently not aware of any pending terminations for convenience or for default on our existing contracts.

By way of background, the Federal Acquisition Regulation is the principal set of rules and regulations that govern the acquisition process of government agencies and contracts with the U.S. government. In general, parts of the Federal Acquisition Regulation are incorporated into government solicitations and contracts by reference as terms and conditions effecting contract awards and pricing solicitations.

In the event a termination for convenience were to occur, Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-2 provides for full recovery of all contractual costs and profits reasonably occurred up to and as a result of the terminated contract. In the event a termination for default were to occur, we could be liable for any excess cost incurred by the government to acquire supplies from another supplier similar to those terminated from us. We would not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the company as defined by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-8. In addition, the government may require us to transfer title and deliver to the government any completed supplies, partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights that we have specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. The government shall pay contract price for completed supplies delivered and accepted, and we and the government would negotiate an agreed upon amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree on an amount for manufacturing materials is subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation Disputes clause 52.233-1.

In some cases, we may receive an “undefinitized” (i.e., price, specifications and terms are not agreed upon before performance commenced) contract award for contracts that exceed the \$650,000, which is the federal government simplified acquisition threshold. These contracts are considered firm contracts at an undefinitized, but not to exceed specified limits threshold. Cost Accounting Standards Board covered contracts are subject to the Truth in Negotiations Act disclosure requirements and downward only price negotiation. As of September 27, 2009, none of our outstanding backlog fell under this criterion. Our experience has been that the historically negotiated price differentials have been minimal (5% or less) and accordingly, we do not anticipate any significant downward adjustments on these booked orders.

Predecessor period of September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 and Successor period of October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009 compared to the Predecessor twelve month period ended September 28, 2008

Revenues: For the year ended September 27, 2009 (Combined) revenues increased by 37.8% over the respective prior period (Predecessor) per the table below:

|                  | Predecessor<br>September 29,<br>2008 through<br>October 14,<br>2008 | Successor<br>October 15,<br>2008<br>through<br>September 27,<br>2009 | Combined<br>12 mos.<br>ended<br>September 27,<br>2009 | Predecessor<br>12 mos. ended<br>September 28, 2008 | Change |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Revenue          | \$ 0.9                                                              | \$ 26.7                                                              | \$ 27.6                                               | \$ 20.0                                            | \$ 7.6 |
| Percent increase |                                                                     |                                                                      |                                                       |                                                    | 37.8%  |

The table below details the revenue changes by product line for the year ended September 27, 2009 as compared to the year ended September 28, 2008.

| Product Line       | Year ended<br>9/27/2009<br>(Combined) | Year ended<br>9/28/2008<br>(Predecessor) | Change |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
| Howitzer Programs  | \$ 2.6                                | \$ 2.4                                   | 0.2    |
| Periscope Programs | \$ 14.9                               | \$ 9.6                                   | 5.3    |
| Sighting Systems   | \$ 4.7                                | \$ 4.0                                   | 0.7    |

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

|                  |    |      |    |      |       |
|------------------|----|------|----|------|-------|
| All Other        | \$ | 5.4  | \$ | 4.0  | 1.4   |
| Total            | \$ | 27.6 | \$ | 20.0 | 7.6   |
| Percent increase |    |      |    |      | 37.8% |

28

---

Revenues increased significantly in 2009 over 2008, with the most significant increases experienced in our periscope line. Significant increases in sales of periscope product lines is attributable to increased demand by General Dynamics Land Systems Division and U.S. government accelerated schedules, whereby, in consideration for increased pricing of approximately \$1 million, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) agreed to accelerate the contract delivery schedule and deliver at higher volumes to support increased military service needs. Of the total periscope revenue increase of \$5.3 million, approximately \$4.5 million or 85% is attributable to increased production volume, as compared to \$0.8 million or 15% due to higher pricing. The ramp up included the addition of direct labor headcount of approximately 8 employees, combined with dual sourcing of material on several key components needed to meet the increased production requirements. During the year ended September 27, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) had delivered approximately 95% of the accelerated units, with the remaining units to be delivered through the first quarter of 2010. In the last fiscal quarter of 2009, Optex Systems Holdings received several additional orders of periscopes from two customers with delivery requirements starting in the fourth fiscal quarter of 2009 and continuing throughout 2010. Based upon our current backlog demand and a recent decline in new federal government orders deliverable in the remaining quarter of fiscal 2010, we expect the periscope product line deliveries to continue to decline an additional 8% to 17% in the second half of fiscal year 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009.

Howitzer program revenue increased \$0.2 million for the 2009 fiscal year over the 2008 fiscal year. During the third and fourth fiscal quarters of 2009, we worked aggressively with the U.S. [Department of Defense] to resolve technical field issues related to two of our Howitzer programs and completed the First Article Testing and Acceptance requirements on a third, for which government acceptance approval was obtained on August 25, 2009. Technical issues experienced on the Howitzer product lines related to problems with the government-provided technical data and drawing package affecting the manufacturability of the products and the functionality of the product during field use and testing. These issues were resolved through Optex initiated engineering change proposals and customer changes to the statement of work. As of this date, the issues have been resolved and the contract schedules have been modified accordingly to implement the required changes. With most of the technical and start up issues behind us on these programs, we expect to increase program deliveries during 2010.

Sighting systems revenues increased \$0.7 million over the prior year due to the delivery of higher quantities of U.S. government and General Dynamics Land Systems Division sighting systems in the current year over prior year deliveries, offset by a reduction in shipments to Textron related to a program that ended in 2008.

Increases in the other products of 35% or \$1.4 million for the year ending September 27, 2009 resulted from increased foreign military sales of azimuth mirror assemblies of \$1.0 million combined with increased revenues in muzzle reference systems of \$0.7 million for several U.S. customers, which were offset by lower revenues in binoculars and various spare order shipments for various customers.

Currently we are experiencing losses on our Howitzer programs as a result of unanticipated manufacturing costs due to design and technical data package issues impacting the product manufacturability. These issues have resulted in increased labor and material costs due to higher scrap and extensive engineering costs incurred during the start up phase of the programs. In addition some of our older "legacy" periscope programs are experiencing losses due to significant material price increases since the initial 5 year contract award in 2004. As of September 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings has reserved \$1.2 million in contract loss reserves on Howitzer programs and \$0.1 million on periscope programs for a total of \$1.3 million in contract loss reserves. The total remaining backlog on these loss programs as of September 27, 2009 is \$9.7 million. We are expecting to ship \$3.6 million of the existing loss contract backlog in fiscal 2010, with the remaining \$2.3 million expected to ship in early fiscal year 2011. As these losses have been previously recognized to the extent identified, future margins on these revenues are expected to be zero.



As of the fiscal year end 2009, we did not experience any negative impact due to changes in incremental funding commitments by federal agencies. There has been one delay in the award of the second delivery order for the U.S. government periscope contract, however as the contract is a dual award between Optex Systems Holdings and a competitor with no volume guaranteed to any single-source, we have not expended any resources in support of the yet to be awarded portion of the contract. We are anticipating a government award on the contract in 2010. However, delay of the government procurement has not negatively impacted Optex Systems Holdings' revenue in 2009, and due to other increased periscope orders from non U.S. government contracts deliverable in 2010, a delay in the award on the prime government contract should not materially affect Optex Systems Holdings in the near future.

**Cost of Goods Sold.** During the Predecessor period from September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008, we recorded cost of goods sold of \$0.7 million and during the Successor period from October 15 through September 27, 2009 we recorded cost of goods sold of \$24.1 million for a total cost of goods sold during fiscal 2009 of \$24.8 million as compared to \$18.2 million during fiscal 2008, an increase of \$6.5 million or 35.7%. This increase in cost of goods sold was primarily associated with increased revenue, primarily on our periscope programs in support of higher backlog and accelerated delivery schedules, and increased intangible amortization resulting from the acquisition of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) on October 14, 2008. The gross margin during the Predecessor period beginning September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 was \$0.1 million and the gross margin for the Successor period beginning October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009 was \$2.7 million for a total of \$2.8 million or 10.1% of revenues as compared to a gross margin of 9.5% for the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008. Product gross margins were down 0.7% to 14.5% for the annual period ended September 27, 2009 versus 15.2% for the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008 due to a shift in revenue mix toward less profitable contracts for certain programs, combined with increased labor related to the reallocation of costs associated with 10 employees shifted from general and administrative costs to manufacturing overhead in fiscal 2009. Intangible amortization allocable to cost of goods sold increased \$1.3 million to \$1.7 million in fiscal 2009 versus \$0.4 million in fiscal 2008. The increased intangible amortization costs were offset by decreased warranty costs and physical inventory valuation reserves of \$1.2 million, resulting in an overall decrease in cost of goods sold of 0.6% of revenues in the annual period ended September 27, 2009 as compared to the period ended September 28, 2008.

**G&A Expenses.** During the Predecessor period from September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 we recorded operating expense of \$0.1 million and during the period from October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009, we recorded operating expenses of \$2.8 million for a total of \$2.9 million for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009 as opposed to \$6.5 million during the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008, a decrease of (\$3.7) million or 56.9%. The components of the significant net decrease in general and administrative expenses in the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009 as compared to the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008 are outlined below.

“Elimination of corporate cost allocations from Irvine Sensors Corporation of (\$2.1) million and the Irvine Sensors employee stock bonus plan of (\$0.4) million as a result of the ownership change.

“ Increased costs of \$0.5 million in legal, accounting fees, board of director fees, and investor relations.

“Lower salaries, wages and employee related costs due to the reclassification of 10 purchasing and planning employees from general and administrative to manufacturing overhead included in cost of sales of (\$0.3) million. This decrease was partially offset by the expense associated with the implementation of a management incentive bonus plan in 2009 of \$0.1 million for a net change of (\$0.2) million to general and administrative salaries, wages and related employee expenses.

“Increased amortization of intangible assets of \$0.2 million as a result of the ownership change as of October 14, 2008.

- .. 2008 goodwill impairment of (\$1.6) million incurred in 2008 versus no impairment in 2009.
- .. Reductions of \$(0.1) million in other general & administrative spending.



Income (Loss) from Operations. During the Predecessor period from September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 we recorded income from operations of \$0.07 million and for the Successor period from October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009, we recorded a loss from operations of \$(0.2) million for a total net loss of \$(0.13) million during the year ended September 27, 2009 as opposed to a loss from operations of \$(4.7) million during the year ended September 28, 2008, an improvement of \$4.57 million. This improvement was primarily due to increased sales revenue for the period ended September 27, 2009, combined with reduced general and administrative expenses driven by the elimination of Irvine Sensors' corporate costs pushed down to us in the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008. The current year loss from operations also includes an increase of \$1.5 million of non cash amortization of intangible assets to \$2.1 million total for 2009 as a result of the October 14, 2008 acquisition transaction as opposed to \$0.6 million intangible amortization incurred in the prior year.

Net Income (Loss) applicable to common shareholders. During the Predecessor period from September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 we recorded net income of \$0.1 million. For the period beginning October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009, we recorded a net loss of \$(0.3) million for a total net loss of \$(0.2) million during the year ended September 27, 2009, as compared to \$(4.8) million for the year ended September 28, 2008, an improvement of \$4.6 million or 95.8%. This decrease in our net loss was principally the result of reduced operating expenses related to the elimination of corporate cost allocations from Irvine Sensors Corporations, since the successor operating as a stand-alone entity did not incur these costs subsequent to the year ended September 28, 2008, combined with increased revenue for the period ending September 27, 2009 offset by increased interest and preferred stock dividends in fiscal 2009 over fiscal 2008. The federal income tax benefit increased by \$0.3 million over the prior year as a result of book-to-tax timing differences attributable to intangible amortization and changes in contract loss reserve balances in 2009. The intangible amortization expense is amortized over five years for book purposes and is deductible over 15 years for income tax purposes. In 2008, there was no federal income tax expense due to the loss from operations.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

On October 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings secured a short term note payable from the Longview Fund in the amount of \$250,000 bearing interest at 10% per annum. On March 22, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings repaid \$125,000 in principal plus \$10,000 in accrued interest on the outstanding Longview note. The balance of the note was paid off on June 4, 2010.

On March 10, 2010, the Company also entered into a revolving credit facility with Peninsula Bank Business Funding, a division of the Private Bank of the Peninsula, which provides up to \$2,000,000 in financing against eligible receivables. The material terms of the revolving credit facility are as follows:

- The interest rate for all advances shall be the greater of 8.5% and the then in effect prime rate plus 3.5% and subject to a minimum quarterly interest payment of \$16,000.
- Interest shall be paid monthly in arrears.
- The expiration date of the facility is March 4, 2011, at which time any outstanding advances, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be due and payable.
- In connection with the entry into the facility by Peninsula Bank Business Funding, Optex Systems, Inc.(Delaware) paid Peninsula Bank Business Funding a facility fee of \$20,000 and issued a warrant to Peninsula Bank Business Funding to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The warrant bears an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 3, 2016.
- The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Peninsula Bank Business Funding are secured by a first lien on all of its assets (including intellectual property assets should it have any in the future) in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding.
-

The facility contains affirmative and negative covenants that require Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to maintain certain minimum cash and EBITDA levels on a quarterly basis and contains other customary covenants. The facility also contains customary events of default. Upon the occurrence of an event of default that remains uncured after any applicable cure period, Peninsula Bank Business Funding's commitment to make further advances may terminate, and Peninsula Bank Business Funding would also be entitled to pursue other remedies against Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and the pledged collateral.

- Pursuant to a guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding, Optex Systems Holdings has guaranteed all obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Peninsula Bank Business Funding.

On June 27, 2010, the outstanding balance under this line was \$959,061, and on August 10, 2010, the latest practicable date, the balance was \$442,069.

On August 3, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding has waived the Company's requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 of its agreement with the Company for the quarter ended June 27, 2010. In addition, Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to amend Sections 6.8(c) and (d) of the aforesaid agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending October 2, 2010 to \$20,000, and for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$200,000.

We have historically met our liquidity requirements from a variety of sources, including government and customer funding through contract progress bills, short term loans, notes from related parties, and the sale of equity securities. Based upon our current working capital position and potential for expanded business revenues, we believe that our working capital is sufficient to fund our current operations for at least the next 12 months. However, based on our strategy and the anticipated growth in our business, we believe that our liquidity needs may increase in the future. The amount of such increase will depend on many factors, including the costs associated with the fulfillment of our projects, whether we upgrade our technology, and the amount of inventory required for our expanding business. If our liquidity needs do increase, we believe additional capital resources will be obtained from a variety of sources including, but not limited to, cash flow from operations and the issuance of our common stock and/or debt, including receivables funding through a commercial lender.

#### Cash Flows for the Period from September 28, 2009 through June 27, 2010

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** As of June 27, 2010, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$0.8 million. During the period from September 28, 2009 through June 27, 2010, we decreased cash and cash equivalents by \$0.1 million primarily due to decreases in accounts payable balances partially offset by decreased inventory and inventory purchases in the last quarter.

**Net Cash Used in Operating Activities.** Net cash used in operating activities during the period from September 28, 2009 to June 27, 2010 totaled \$1.1 million. The primary uses of cash during this period relate to reductions in accounts payable of \$1.8 million related to inventory purchased in support of new periscope orders and higher production volume on our Howitzer programs, which generally contain higher material content than other product lines. In addition, we experienced an overall shift in revenues and accounts receivable in the current fiscal year from government to non government customers. Our non-U.S. government customers increased to 62% of revenue for the nine months ended June 27, 2010 as compared to 49% of total revenues for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009. These customers generally pay more slowly than the U.S. government, often beyond the 30 day terms and up to 45-50 days as compared to direct U.S. government shipments which typically pay in 30 days or less. During the period from September 28, 2009 through June 27, 2010, our net inventory decreased by \$1.1 million. We expect a positive cash flow from operation in fiscal quarter 2010 as inventory and purchases decline and the current outstanding receivables are collected.

**Net Cash (Used) Provided by Investing Activities.** In the nine months ended June 27, 2010, net cash used by investing activities totaled \$0.01 million and consisted of fixed asset purchases during the period. We expect this number to increase in the last quarter of 2010 as additional capital projects are underway in support of current cost reduction initiatives.

**Net Cash Provided By Financing Activities.** Net cash provided by financing activities totaled \$1.0 million during the nine months ended June 27, 2010 as a result of the net proceeds of \$1.0 million from the revolving credit facility we entered into during the second quarter of the fiscal year. These funds were used to secure inventory from several key suppliers in support of the new periscope orders and higher purchasing and production volume on our Howitzer programs during the early part of fiscal 2010.

#### Predecessor period of September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** As of October 14, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) had cash and cash equivalents of \$0.3 million, an increase of \$0.1 million from September 29, 2008. The slight increase in cash was primarily due to the timing of cash receipts on accounts receivable collections and supplier payments. The cash balance as of October 14, 2008 is included as cash received through Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) as of October 15, 2008.

Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities. Net cash provided by operating activities totaled \$0.1 million for the Predecessor period of September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008. Cash provided by operating activities was primarily due to the timing of purchases and accounts receivable collections during the 15 day period prior to the acquisition of Optex Systems Inc, (Texas), by Optex Systems Inc., (Delaware). During this period, our net inventory increased by \$0.9 million to support substantially increased production rates across all of our product lines and our accounts receivable decreased \$(1.0) million due to timing of collections from one of our major customers in the second week of October 2008. Accounts payable and accrued expenses decreased by \$(0.2) million due to the timing of cash disbursements prior to the acquisition.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities. There was no net cash used in investing activities during the Predecessor period beginning September 29, 2008 and ending October 14, 2008. Optex Systems Holdings' business is labor intensive, and we purchase equipment as it becomes necessary.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities. There was no net cash provided by financing activities during the Predecessor period beginning September 29, 2008 and ending October 14, 2008.

Successor period of October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** As of September 27, 2009, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$0.9 million. During the Successor period of October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009 we increased cash and cash equivalents by \$0.6 million primarily attributable to the net proceeds received by us from the private sale of equity securities. A portion of the net proceeds was used to acquire additional inventory in support of the higher revenue and production rates during the period and which are expected to continue through 2010.

**Net Cash Used in Operating Activities.** Net cash used in operating activities during the Successor period beginning October 15, 2008 and ending September 27, 2009 totaled \$(0.1) million. The primary uses of cash during this period resulted from increases of inventory and accounts receivable in support of higher production and shipping volumes, partially offset by increases in accounts payable due to higher purchases required to support the increased revenues. In the period beginning October 15, 2008 and ending September 27, 2009, our net inventory increased by \$2.5 million to support substantially increased production rates across all of our product lines. A large portion of this build up in inventories was progress billable and as such were billed to our customers as costs were incurred. We expect similar cash flows from operations until later in fiscal year 2010 when our low margin legacy periscope programs are ending and will be replaced with newer programs carrying improved pricing and corresponding better margins.

**Net Cash Provided by Investing Activities.** In the Successor period beginning October 15, 2008 and ending September 27, 2009, net cash provided by investing activities totaled \$0.24 million and consisted of cash acquired during the Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Predecessor) acquisition as of October 14, 2009 of \$0.25 million and cash used to purchase equipment of \$(0.01) million during the period.

**Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities.** Net cash provided by financing activities totaled \$0.8 million during the period beginning October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009. The change of \$0.8 million is attributable to the sale of stock for cash of \$1.0 million offset by funds used to repay outstanding loans of \$(0.2) million. We raised funds through a private placement for working capital needs, primarily inventory purchases, and additional personnel to support increased revenue and production rates during the period.

#### Critical Accounting Policies

**Stock-Based Compensation:** In December 2004, FASB issued FASB ASC 718 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 123R, Share-Based Payment). FASB ASC 718 establishes standards for the accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments. FASB ASC 718 focuses primarily on accounting for transactions in which an entity obtains employee services in share-based payment transactions. FASB ASC 718 requires that the compensation cost relating to share-based payment transactions be recognized in the financial statements. That cost will be measured based on the fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued.

Optex Systems Holdings' accounting policy for equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in exchange for goods and services follows the provisions of FASB ASC 505-50 (Prior authoritative literature: EITF 96-18, "Accounting for Equity Instruments That are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services" and EITF 00-18, "Accounting Recognition for Certain Transactions Involving Equity Instruments Granted to Other Than Employees"). The measurement date for the fair value of the equity instruments issued is determined at the earlier of (i) the date at which a commitment for performance by the consultant or vendor is reached or (ii) the date at which the consultant or vendor's performance is complete. In the case of equity instruments issued to consultants, the fair value of the equity instrument is recognized over the term of the consulting agreement. Stock-based compensation related to non-employees is accounted for based on the fair value of the related

stock or options or the fair value of the services, whichever is more readily determinable in accordance with FASB ASC 718.

Revenue Recognition: Optex recognizes revenue based on the modified percentage of completion method utilizing the units-of-delivery method, in accordance with FASB ASC 605-35 (Prior authoritative literature: SOP 81-1 "Accounting for Performance of Construction-Type and certain Production-Type Contracts"):

"The units-of-delivery method recognizes as revenue the contract price of units of a basic production product delivered during a period and as the cost of earned revenue the costs allocable to the delivered units; costs allocable to undelivered units are reported in the balance sheet as inventory or work in progress. The method is used in circumstances in which an entity produces units of a basic product under production-type contracts in a continuous or sequential production process to buyers' specifications.

Optex contracts are fixed price production type contracts whereas a defined order quantity is delivered to the customer in a continuous or sequential production process to buyers specifications (build to print). Our deliveries against these contracts generally occur in monthly increments across fixed delivery periods spanning from 3 to 36 months.

Warranty Costs: Some of our customers require that we warranty the quality of our products to meet customer requirements and be free of defects for up to fifteen months subsequent to delivery. In the year ended September 27, 2009 Optex Systems Holdings recognized income of \$145,470 for unrecognized warranty costs due to an improvement in the experience rate for warranties expiring in 2009 and for the three months ended December 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings did not incur any warranty expenses. On certain periscope product lines the warranty period has been extended from 15 to 24 months due to technical considerations incurred during the manufacture of such products. During June 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) experienced a manufacturing control test failure related to the environmental testing of one of its products. As a result of the environmental control test failure, Optex implemented a manufacturing process change to eliminate the potential for similar future failures. We believe our manufacturing control test environment to be significantly more stringent than that which would occur under field conditions, however as a result of the internal test failure and manufacturing process change, we extended our warranty for all product shipped prior to the implemented change. As of August 30, 2010, the extended warranty period has expired with no warranty claims realized related to this condition.

As of June 27, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings has \$25,000 in warranty reserves to cover future warranty costs. Future warranty costs were determined based on estimated cost of replacement for expected returns factored by our most recent experience rate of defects as a percentage of sales. Prior to fiscal year 2008, all warranty costs were expensed as incurred as product was replaced with no reserve for warranties against deliveries in the covered period.

Estimated Costs at Completion and Accrued Loss on Contracts: Optex Systems Holdings reviews and reports on the performance of its contracts and production orders against the respective resource plans for such contracts/orders. These reviews are summarized in the form of estimates at completion. Estimates at completion include Optex Systems Holdings' incurred costs to date against the contract/order plus management's current estimates of remaining amounts for direct labor, material, other direct costs and subcontract support and indirect overhead costs based on the completion status and future contractual requirements for each order. If an estimate at completion indicates a potential overrun (loss) against a fixed price contract/order, management generally seeks to reduce costs and /or revise the program plan in a manner consistent with customer objectives in order to eliminate or minimize any overrun and to secure necessary customer agreement to proposed revisions.

If an estimate at completion indicates a potential overrun against budgeted resources for a fixed price contract/order, management first attempts to implement lower cost solutions to still profitably meet the requirements of the fixed price contract. If such solutions do not appear practicable, management makes a determination whether to seek renegotiation of contract or order requirements from the customer. If neither cost reduction nor renegotiation appears probable, an accrual for the contract loss/overrun is recorded against earnings and the loss is recognized in the first period the loss is identified based on the most recent estimates at completion of the particular contract or product

order.

34

---



For the fiscal quarter ended June 27, 2010 and year ended September 27, 2009, estimated loss reserves were \$1.3 million and \$1.3 million, respectively.

**Government Contracts:** Virtually all of our contracts are prime or subcontracted directly with the federal government and as such, are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 49.5, "Contract Termination Clauses" and more specifically Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses 52.249-2 "Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price)", and 49.504 "Termination of fixed-price contracts for default".

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2010, FASB issued ASU 2010-09 "Subsequent Event (Topic 855) Amendments to Certain Recognition and Disclosure Requirements". ASU 2010-09 removes the requirement for an SEC filer to disclose a date in both issued and revised financial statements. Revised financial statements include financial statements revised as a result of either correction of an error or retrospective application of GAAP. All of the amendments in ASU 2010-09 are effective upon issuance of the final ASU, except for the use of the issued date for conduit debt obligors, which is effective for interim or annual periods ending after June 15, 2010. The Company adopted ASU 2010-09 in February 2010 and therefore has omitted the disclosure previously required as referenced above.

In June 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 260-10-55 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB Staff Position EITF 03-6-1, "Determining Whether Instruments Granted in Share-Based Payment Transactions are Participating Securities"). FASB ASC 260-10-55 clarifies that share-based payment awards that entitle their holders to receive nonforfeitable dividends or dividend equivalents before vesting should be considered participating securities. As participating securities, we will be required to include these instruments in the calculation of our basic earnings per share, and we will need to calculate basic earnings per share using the "two-class method." Restricted stock is currently included in our dilutive earnings per share calculation using the treasury stock method. The two-class method of computing earnings per share is an earnings allocation formula that determines earnings per share for each class of common stock and participating security according to dividends declared (or accumulated) and participation rights in undistributed earnings. FASB ASC 260-10-55 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and all interim periods within those fiscal years. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ended December 27, 2009. Adoption of FASB ASC 260-10-55 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holdings' financial statements.

In May 2009, FASB issued FASB ASC 855-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 165, "Subsequent Events"). FASB ASC 855-10 establishes principles and requirements for the reporting of events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date, but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. FASB ASC 855-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after June 15, 2009. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ended June 28, 2009. Adoption of FASB ASC 855-10 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holdings' financial statements.

In June 2009, FASB issued ASC 105-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 168, "The FASB Accounting Standards Codification TM and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles - a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162"). FASB ASC 105-10 establishes the FASB Accounting Standards Codification TM (Codification) as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied by nongovernmental entities in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP. FASB ASC 105-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after September 15, 2009. Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ended December 27, 2009. Adoption of FASB ASC 105-10 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holding's financial statements.

#### Cautionary Factors That May Affect Future Results

This registration statement on Form S-1 contains forward-looking statements. To the extent that any statements made in this registration statement on Form S-1 contain information that is not historical, these statements are essentially forward-looking. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of words such as “expects,” “plans,” “will,” “may,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “should,” “intends,” “estimates,” and other words of similar meaning. These statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that cannot be predicted or quantified and, consequently, actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such risks and uncertainties are outlined in “Risk Factors” and include, without limitation, Optex Systems Holdings’ ability to raise additional capital to finance Optex Systems Holdings’ activities; the effectiveness, profitability, and the marketability of its products; legal and regulatory risks associated with the reorganization; the future trading of the common stock of Optex Systems Holdings; the ability of Optex Systems Holdings to operate as a public company; the period of time for which the proceeds of the Private Placement will enable Optex Systems Holdings to fund its operations; Optex Systems Holdings’ ability to protect its proprietary information; general economic and business conditions; the volatility of Optex Systems Holdings’ operating results and financial condition; Optex Systems Holdings’ ability to attract or retain qualified senior management personnel and research and development staff.

Information regarding market and industry statistics contained in this registration statement is included based on information available to Optex Systems Holdings that it believes is accurate. It is generally based on industry and other publications that are not produced for purposes of securities offerings or economic analysis. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and the additional uncertainties accompanying any estimates of future market size, revenue and market acceptance of products and services. Optex Systems Holdings does not undertake any obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements. As a result, investors should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

In December 2007, FASB issued FASB ASC 805 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 141(R), “Business Combinations”) and FASB ASC 810-10-65 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 160, “Accounting and Reporting of Noncontrolling Interest in Consolidated Financial Statements, an amendment of ARB No. 51”) . These new standards will significantly change the accounting for and reporting of business combinations and non-controlling (minority) interests in consolidated financial statements. FASB ASC 805 and FASB ASC 810-10-65 are required to be adopted simultaneously and are effective for the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. Earlier adoption is prohibited. The adoption of FASB ASC 805 and FASB ASC 810-10-65 did not have a material impact on Optex Systems Holdings’ financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In March 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 815-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 161, “Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133 ”). FASB ASC 815-10 requires enhanced disclosures about an entity’s derivative and hedging activities. FASB ASC 815-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008 with early application encouraged. As such, Optex Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009. The adoption of FASB ASC 815-10 did not have a material impact Optex Systems Holdings’ financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In May 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 944 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 163, “Accounting for Financial Guarantee Insurance Contracts—an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 60 ”). FASB ASC 944 interprets Statement 60 and amends existing accounting pronouncements to clarify their application to the financial guarantee insurance contracts included within the scope of that Statement. FASB ASC 944 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and all interim periods within those fiscal years. Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ended December 27, 2009. The adoption of issued FASB ASC 944 did not have a material impact on Optex Systems Holdings’ financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

#### Cautionary Factors That May Affect Future Results

This registration statement on Form S-1 contains forward-looking statements. To the extent that any statements made in this registration statement on Form S-1 contain information that is not historical, these statements are essentially forward-looking. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of words such as “expects,” “plans,” “will,” “may,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “should,” “intends,” “estimates,” and other words of similar meaning. These statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that cannot be predicted or quantified and, consequently, actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such risks and uncertainties are outlined in “Risk Factors” and include, without limitation, Optex Systems Holdings’ ability to raise additional capital to finance Optex Systems Holdings’ activities; the effectiveness, profitability, and the marketability of its products; legal and regulatory risks associated with the reorganization; the future trading of the common stock of Optex Systems Holdings; the ability of Optex Systems Holdings to operate as a public company; the period of time for which the proceeds of the Private Placement will enable Optex Systems Holdings to fund its operations; Optex Systems Holdings’ ability to protect its proprietary information; general economic and business conditions; the volatility of Optex Systems Holdings’ operating results and financial condition; Optex Systems Holdings’ ability to attract or retain qualified senior management personnel and research and development staff.

Information regarding market and industry statistics contained in this registration statement is included based on information available to Optex Systems Holdings that it believes is accurate. It is generally based on industry and other publications that are not produced for purposes of securities offerings or economic analysis. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and the additional uncertainties accompanying any estimates of future market size, revenue and market acceptance of products and services. Optex Systems Holdings does not undertake any obligation to publicly update any forward-looking

statements. As a result, investors should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

## BUSINESS

### Background

#### Prior History - Sustut Exploration, Inc.

Sustut was a Delaware corporation formed on April 11, 2006 to search for available properties in North Central British Columbia. In May 2006, Sustut entered into an agreement which was negotiated at arms length with Richard Simpson to acquire a 100% interest in the WILLOW claim purported to be located in the Omineca Mining Division, NTS map sheet 94D/10E. The property could have been acquired from Simpson by paying a total of \$75,000 in two option payments with the last option payment being due on May 15, 2008, however, Sustut did not make the required payments and did not acquire title to those property rights.

The mineral claim which was to be Sustut's primary business expired on May 15, 2008 leaving Sustut with no operating business of which to dispose. Optex Systems Holdings does not believe it presently maintains any rights related to the Willowvale project and does not intend to pursue a mining or mineral business. In the event that Mr. Simpson seeks payment of any amount Optex Systems Holdings does not intend to make any payment to exercise any option or extend the term of the rights, if any continue to exist.

### Reorganization

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings, and the Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) shareholders are now shareholders of Optex Systems Holdings. As a result of the reorganization, Sileas Corporation beneficially owns approximately 73.52% of the issued and outstanding common stock of Optex Systems Holdings and Arland Holdings, Ltd. owns 5.89% of the issued and outstanding common stock of Optex Systems Holdings. Furthermore, at the time of the reorganization, Andrey Oks resigned as the sole officer and director of Optex Systems Holdings. Additionally, Stanley Hirschman, Ronald Richards and Merrick Okamoto were appointed as its directors, and Stanley Hirschman, Danny Schoening and Karen Hawkins were appointed as its President, COO and V.P. of Finance/Controller, respectively.

Prior to the closing under the reorganization agreement, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total 27.1 units, for \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common Stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five years from the initial closing, which were issued by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) after the closing referenced above. Gross proceeds to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, the net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.

## Contracts

Each contract with Optex Systems Holdings' customers has specific quantities of material that need to be purchased, assembled, and finally shipped. Prior to bidding a contract, Optex Systems Holdings contacts potential sources of material and receives qualified quotations for this material. In some cases, the entire volume is given to a single supplier and in other cases, the volume might be split between several suppliers. If a contract has a single source supplier and that supplier fails to meet their obligations (e.g., quality, delivery), then Optex Systems Holdings would attempt to find an acceptable alternate supplier, and if successful, it would then renegotiate contractual deliverables (e.g., specifications, delivery, price.). Currently, approximately 15% of our total material requirements are single sourced across 14 suppliers representing approximately 17% of our active supplier base. Single sourced component requirements span across all of our major product lines. Of these single sourced components, we have material contracts (purchase orders) with firm pricing and delivery schedules in place with each of the suppliers to supply the parts necessary to satisfy our current contractual needs.

We are subject to, and must comply with various governmental regulations that impact, among other things, our revenue, operating costs, profit margins and the internal organization and operation of our business. The material regulations affecting our U.S. government business are summarized in the table below.

| Regulation                                | Summary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Federal Acquisition Regulation            | The principal set of rules in the Federal Acquisition Regulation System. This system consists of sets of regulations issued by agencies of the federal government of the United States to govern what is called the "acquisition process," which is the process through which the government purchases ("acquires") goods and services. That process consists of three phases: (1) need recognition and acquisition planning, (2) contract formation, and (3) contract administration. The FAR System regulates the activities of government personnel in carrying out that process. It does not regulate the purchasing activities of private sector firms, except to the extent that parts of it are incorporated into government solicitations and contracts by reference. |
| International Traffic in Arms Regulations | United States government regulations that control the export and import of defense-related articles and services on the United States Munitions List. These regulations implement the provisions of the Arms Export Control Act.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Truth in Negotiations Act                 | A public law enacted for the purpose of providing for full and fair disclosure by contractors in the conduct of negotiations with the government. The most significant provision included is the requirement that contractors submit certified cost and pricing data for negotiated procurements above a defined threshold, currently \$650,000. It requires contractors to provide the government with an extremely broad range of cost or pricing information relevant to the expected costs of contract performance, and it requires contractors and subcontractors to submit cost or pricing data to government and to certify that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, the data are current, accurate, and complete.                                             |

Optex Systems Holdings is responsible for full compliance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation. Upon award, the contract may identify certain regulations that Optex Systems Holdings needs to meet. For example, a contract may allow progress billing pursuant to specific Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses incorporated into the contract. Other contracts may call for specific first article acceptance and testing requirements. The Federal Acquisition Regulation will identify the specific regulations that Optex Systems Holdings must follow based on the type of contract awarded. The Federal Acquisition Regulation also contains guidelines and regulations for managing a

contract after award, including conditions under which contracts may be terminated, in whole or in part, at the government's convenience or for default. These regulations also subject us to financial audits and other reviews by the government of our costs, performance, accounting and general business practices relating to our government contracts, which may result in adjustment of our contract-related costs and fees and, among other things and impose accounting rules that define allowable and unallowable costs governing our right to reimbursement under certain contracts.

First Article Testing and Acceptance requirements consist of specific steps. For example, first article testing on a Howitzer type product is very comprehensive and very time consuming. Each piece that is part of the assembly requires each dimension and material specification to be verified, and each product has in excess of 100 piece parts. Once the individual piece parts are verified to be compliant to the specification, the assembly processes are documented and verified. A sample of the production (typically 3 units) is verified to meet final performance specifications. Once the units meet the final performance specification, they are then exposed to a series of tests which simulate the lifetime use of the product in the field. This consists of exposing the units to thermal extremes, humidity, mechanical shock, vibration, and other physical exposure tests. Once completed, the units undergo a final verification that no damage has occurred as a result of the testing and that they continue to meet the performance specification. All of the information and data is recorded into a final first article inspection and test report and submitted to the customer along with the test units for final approval. First Article Acceptance and Testing is generally required on new contracts/product awards but may also be required on existing products or contracts where there has been a significant gap in production, or where the product has undergone significant manufacturing process, material, tooling, equipment or product configuration changes.

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. is also subject to laws, regulations and executive orders restricting the use and dissemination of information classified for national security purposes and the exportation of certain products and technical data as covered by the International Traffic in Arms Regulation. In order to import or export items listed on the U.S. Munitions List, we are required to be registered with the Directorate of Defense Trade Controls office. The registration is valid for 1 year, and the registration fees are established based on the number of license applications submitted the previous year. Optex Systems Holdings currently has an approved and current registration on file with the Directorate of Defense Trade Controls office. Once the registration is approved, each import/export license must be filed separately. License approval requires the company to provide proof of need, such as a valid contract or purchase order requirement for the specific product or technical data requested on the license and requires a detailed listing of the items requested for export/import, the end-user, the end-user statement, the value of the items, consignees/freight forwarders and a copy of a valid contract or purchase order from the end-user. The approval process for the license can vary from several weeks to six months or more. The licenses Optex Systems Holdings currently uses are the DSP-5 (permanent export) and DSP-73 (temporary export).

The aforementioned licenses are valid for 48 months from date that each such license is issued as set forth on the table below.

| DSP-5 Licenses | Issue Date | Expiration Date<br>(48 months from date of issue) |
|----------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 050137740      | 01/05/2009 | 01/04/2013                                        |
| 050146207      | 03/13/2009 | 03/12/2013                                        |
| 050137823      | 01/05/2009 | 01/04/2013                                        |
| 050128943      | 11/24/2008 | 11/23/2012                                        |
| 050169739      | 06/04/2009 | 06/03/2013                                        |
| 050185923      | 08/28/2009 | 08/27/2013                                        |
| 050187735      | 03/19/2010 | 03/18/2014                                        |
| 050220671      | 10/01/2009 | 09/30/2013                                        |
| 050233257      | 06/10/2010 | 06/10/2014                                        |
| 050221743      | 04/01/2010 | 04/01/2014                                        |
| 050209709      | 02/23/2010 | 02/23/2010                                        |



| DSP-73 Licenses | Issue Date | Expiration Date<br>(48 months from date of issue) |
|-----------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 730024737       | 02/16/2010 | 02/15/2014                                        |
| 730007737       | 08/13/2008 | 08/12/2012                                        |
| 730008340       | 09/26/2008 | 09/25/2012                                        |
| 730008736       | 11/18/2008 | 11/17/2012                                        |
| 730010051       | 02/27/2009 | 02/26/2013                                        |
| 730026913       | 06/15/2010 | 06/15/2014                                        |

Licenses are subject to termination if a licensee is found to be in violation of the Arms Export Control Act or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations requirements. If a licensee is found to be in violation, in addition to a termination of its licenses, it can be subject to fines and penalties by the government.

Optex Systems Holdings' contracts may also be governed by the Truth in Negotiation Act requirements where certain of our contracts or proposals exceed the \$650,000 threshold and/or are deemed as sole source, or non competitive awards, covered under this Act. These contracts require that Optex Systems Holdings provide a vast array of cost and pricing data in addition to certification that our pricing data and disclosure materials are current, accurate and complete upon conclusion of the negotiation. Due to the additional disclosure and certification requirements, if a post contract award audit were to uncover that the pricing data provided was in any way not current accurate or complete as of the certification date, Optex could be subjected to a defective pricing claim adjustment with accrued interest. Currently, Optex does not have any pending claims as a result of defective pricing as a result of these covered contracts. Additionally, as a result of this requirement, contract price negotiations may span from two to six months and will often result in undefinitized or not to exceed ceiling priced contracts subject to future downward negotiations and price adjustments. Currently, Optex Systems Holdings does not have any undefinitized contracts subject to further price negotiation.

Our failure to comply with applicable regulations, rules and approvals or misconduct by any of our employees could result in the imposition of fines and penalties, the loss of security clearances, the loss of our U.S. government contracts or our suspension or debarment from contracting with the U.S. government generally, any of which could have a material adverse effect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. We are currently in compliance with all applicable regulations and do not have any pending claims as a result of non compliance.

The material terms of our five largest contracts are as follows:

| Customer                      | Customer<br>PO/Contract                            | Contract Type                                                                                                                                                    | Contract Quantities |         | Total Award<br>Value (4) | Progress        | Order Period<br>Expiration |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
|                               |                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                  | Min Qty             | Max Qty |                          | Billable<br>(1) |                            |
| General Dynamics Land Systems | PCL860000 thru PCL860005 (MultiplePrime Contracts) | 1 year blanket order with Fixed Qty Contract release which includes ability to increase or decrease quantity on each release up to 20% from PO release quantity. | N/A                 | N/A     | \$ 14,813,100            | Yes             | Expired                    |
|                               |                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                  | 138                 | 2,100   | \$ 9,762,286             | Yes             | 30-Jun-10                  |

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

|                                                         |                                     |                                                                                               |                   |                   |              |     |           |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----|-----------|--|
| Tank-automotive and Armaments Command - Rock Island     | W52H09-05-D-0260                    | 5 Year Firm Fixed Price (3)                                                                   |                   |                   |              |     |           |  |
| Tank-automotive and Armaments Command - Rock Island     | W52H09-05-D-0248                    | 5 Year Firm Fixed Price (3)                                                                   | 138               | 1,250             | \$ 5,006,119 | Yes | 30-Jun-10 |  |
| Tank-automotive and Armaments Command - Rock Island (2) | W52H09-09-D-0128                    | 3 Yr – Evaluated Pricing (3). Restricted Procurement between Optex Systems & Miller Holzwarth | 250 each supplier | 250 each supplier | \$ 118,250   | Yes | 31-Dec-10 |  |
| General Dynamics Land Systems                           | 40050551 (Multiple Prime Contracts) | Firm Fixed Price and Fixed Quantity Purchase Order                                            | N/A               | N/A               | \$ 6,330,336 | Yes | N/A       |  |

(1) Payment terms on shipments are net 30 days.

(2) We received one of the three awarded delivery orders against this contract as of August 30, 2010. TACOM is currently analyzing the requests for proposals for the subsequent award of the fourth delivery order.. The maximum order value potential of the contract was up to \$22 million. We estimate the maximum order potential at \$22 million based on the government's estimated maximum order quantity for each periscope type times the Optex not to exceed price per unit for each of the solicited periscope assemblies.. We anticipate participation in future delivery orders up to \$7.5 million although not in excess thereof.

(3) Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity type contract.

(4) "Total Award Value" as included in the table represents the total value of all delivery orders against the prime contract that have already been awarded to Optex. As the total award value represents already awarded delivery order contracts, there are no material reasons why that amount would not be received. Based on Optex's historical experience with these contracts and other like contracts, the amount awarded has directly correlated to the amount received.

(5) The "Remaining Value" depicts the open undelivered values remaining to be delivered against the contract awards. Only these undelivered values of the contracts may be subject to the contract termination clause. It has been the experience of Optex Systems that these clauses are rarely invoked.

#### Organizational History

On October 14, 2008, in a transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was formed by the Longview Fund, LP and Alpha Capital Antstalt, former secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, to consummate the transaction with Optex Systems Holdings, and subsequently, on February 20, 2009, Longview Fund conveyed its ownership interest in Optex Systems Holdings to Sileas Corporation, an entity owned by three of Optex Systems Holdings' officers (one of whom is also one of Optex Systems Holdings' three directors). On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.

#### Products

Optex Systems Holdings' products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and advanced security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Future Combat Systems Stryker vehicle. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems Holdings delivers its products both directly to the military services and to prime contractors.

Optex Systems Holdings delivers high volume products, under multi-year contracts, to large defense contractors and government customers. Optex Systems Holdings has a reputation for quality and credibility with its customers as a strategic supplier. Optex Systems Holdings also anticipates the opportunity to integrate some of its night vision and optical sights products into commercial applications.

Specific product lines include:

|    |                                            |
|----|--------------------------------------------|
| .. | Electronic sighting systems                |
| .. | Mechanical sighting systems                |
| .. | Laser protected glass periscopes           |
| .. | Laser protected plastic periscopes         |
| .. | Non-laser protected plastic periscopes     |
| .. | Howitzer sighting systems                  |
| .. | Ship binoculars                            |
| .. | Replacement optics (e.g. filters, mirrors) |

#### Location and Facility

We are located in Richardson, TX in a 49,000 square foot facility, and as of August 30, 2010, we had 88 full time equivalent employees. We operate with a single shift, and capacity could be expanded by adding a second shift. Our proprietary processes and methodologies provide barriers to entry by other competing suppliers. In many cases, we are the sole source provider or one of only two providers of a product. We have capabilities which include machining, bonding, painting, tracking, engraving and assembly and can perform both optical and environmental testing in-house.

We lease our facility. Effective as of January 4, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. renewed its Richardson, TX lease. Under the terms of the amendment:

- .. The lease term is extended until July 31, 2015.
- ..The base rent is as follows: until 7/31/2010, \$0.00 per square foot, from 8/1/2010 – 7/31/2013, \$4.70 per square foot and from 8/1/2013 – 7/31/2015, \$4.95 per square foot.
- .. A \$195,352.00 improvement allowance is included.
- ..For the first two years of the extended term, the landlord has granted the option to take over additional space at similar terms as in the amendment.

#### Prior Operational/Financial Challenges; Recovery; and Future Growth Potential

While Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, Irvine Sensors Corporation faced certain business challenges and utilized the cash flow from Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) to meet its own funding needs. Accordingly, the diversion of its cash flow to Irvine Sensors Corporation left Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) with limited working capital to satisfy its own operating needs.

As of the year ended September 28, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) reported \$4.3 million of liabilities attributable to corporate expenses allocated to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) through an intercompany payable account "Due to Parent". These costs were for expenses allocated by Irvine Sensors Corporation to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), including legal, audit, and consulting fees; insurance costs; and significant amounts of Irvine Sensors Corporation general overhead allocated to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). The outstanding "Due to Parent" balance was not acquired as part of the October 14, 2008 transaction. Therefore, this balance will have no impact on future operating results or liquidity.

The estimated total General and Administrative expenses assuming Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was operated on a stand-alone basis during the 2008 fiscal year are:

|                                  | Year- Ended<br>September 28,<br>2008 |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Accounting & Auditing Fees       | \$ 250,000                           |
| Legal Fees                       | 60,000                               |
| Consulting Fees                  | 60,000                               |
| Workers Comp & General Insurance | 70,000                               |
| Total                            | \$ 440,000                           |

As a result of the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) purchase on October 14, 2008, these general and administrative costs were incurred and paid directly by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) for the 2009 fiscal year, and have been reflected in the financial statements.

Since the acquisition, the business outlook for the operating business formerly owned by Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) has changed dramatically. Management has strengthened Optex Systems Holdings' balance sheet and has increased operational efficiencies and productivity, as demonstrated by the significant \$4.5 million reduction in operating loss to \$(129,248) versus \$(4,654,251) for (i) the total for the periods September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 (Predecessor) and October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009 (Successor) and (ii) the year ended September 28, 2008 (Predecessor), respectively. Management expects to deliver additional improvement in operations over time.

In some cases, we may receive orders subject to subsequent price negotiation on contracts exceeding the \$650,000 federal government simplified acquisition threshold. These "undefinitized" contracts are considered firm contracts, but as Cost Accounting Standards Board covered contracts, they are subject to the Truth in Negotiations Act disclosure requirements and downward-only price negotiation. As of September 28, 2008, \$4.0 million of booked orders was subject to this criteria. As of June 27, 2010, there were no booked orders subject to this criteria. Our experience has been that the historically negotiated price differentials have been immaterial and we do not anticipate any significant downward adjustments on these booked orders.

We are currently bidding on several substantial government contracts to expand sales and production beyond the current production and backlog. We are also exploring possibilities to adapt some of our products for commercial use in those markets that demonstrate potential for solid revenue growth.

#### Market Opportunity – U.S. Military

Our products are currently marketed to the military and related government markets. Since 1998, annual U.S. military spending has increased over 225% to over \$600 billion. The trend of significant growth in government spending on the military and defense is very positive for Optex Systems Holdings and others in the defense industry sector. The data suggests that the market continues to be robust and Optex Systems Holdings believes the markets for new and replacement parts, such as those manufactured by Optex Systems Holdings, are significant.

The chart below was derived from public government spending sources and depicts total U.S. Military Spending from 1998 through 2008. Total military spending increased from \$268.2 billion in 1998 to \$607.3 billion in 2008 representing a total increase in military spending of 226% in the last 10 years. It is difficult to directly tie this spending to any specific military vehicles; however, Optex Systems Holdings serves the U.S. armed forces and various state national guards. The purpose of including this chart is to provide the reader with trend data showing

increased military spending by the government since 1998, which is favorable for Optex Systems Holdings' overall business.

Source: Government Printing Office, U.S. Budget Historical Tables, FY 2008, Table 3.2 Outlays by function and subfunction, 1962-2012

The following factors are important to the U.S. military:

- “ Reliability – failure can cost lives
- “ Time delivery to schedule
- “ Cost effectiveness
- “ Armed forces need to be able to see to perform
- “ Mission critical products.

Optex Systems Holdings focuses on delivering products that satisfy these factors and believes it is well positioned to continue to service U.S. military needs.

#### Market Opportunity – Commercial

Optex Systems Holdings’ products are currently sold to military and related government markets. We believe there may be opportunities to commercialize various products we presently manufacture to address other markets. Our initial focus will be directed in three product areas.

“Big Eye Binoculars – While the military application we produce is based on mature military designs, Optex Systems Holdings owns all castings, tooling and glass technology. These large fixed mount binoculars could be sold to cruise ships, personal yachts and cities/municipalities.



“Night Vision Sight – Optex Systems Holdings has manufactured the optical system for the NL-61 Night Vision Sight for the Ministry of Defense of Israel. This technology could be implemented for commercial applications.

“Infrared Imaging Equipment – Optex Systems Holdings manufactures and assembles infrared imaging equipment and components for Raytheon’s Thermal Imaging M36 Mount product. This equipment and technology has potential to be assembled for border patrol, police and governmental security agencies.

#### Customer Base

Optex Systems Holdings serves customers in three primary categories: as prime contractor (Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, U.S. Army, Navy and Marine Corps), as subcontractor (General Dynamics, BAE, Raytheon and Northrop) and also as a supplier to foreign governments (Israel, Australia and NAMSA). Although we do serve all three of these categories, for the nine months ended June 27, 2010, we derived approximately 90% of the gross business revenue from three customers, with 50% from General Dynamics Land Systems Divisions, 32% from Tank-automotive and Armaments Command and 8% from NorcaTec LLC with which we have approximately 50 discrete contracts for items that are utilized in vehicles, product lines and spare parts. Given the size of General Dynamics Land System Division and Tank-automotive and Armaments Command as well as the fact that there are multiple contracts with each entity, which are not interdependent, we are of the opinion that this provides us with a fairly well diversified revenue pool.

#### Marketing Plan

Potential Entrants – Low. In order to enter this market, potential competitors must overcome several barriers to entry. The first hurdle is that an entrant would need to prove to the government agency in question the existence of a government approved accounting system for larger contracts. Second, the entrant would need to develop the processes required to produce the product. Third, the entrant would then need to produce the product and then submit successful test requirements (many of which require lengthy government consultation for completion). Finally, in many cases the customer has an immediate need and therefore cannot wait for this qualification cycle and therefore must issue the contracts to existing suppliers.

Buyers – Medium. In most cases the buyers (usually government agencies or defense contractors) have two fairly strong suppliers. It is in their best interest to keep at least two, and therefore in some cases the contracts are split between suppliers. In the case of larger contracts, the customer can request an open book policy on costs and expects a reasonable margin to have been applied.

Substitutes – Low. Optex Systems Holdings has both new vehicle contracts and replacement part contracts for the exact same product. The U.S. government has declared that the Abrams/Bradley base vehicles will be the ground vehicle of choice out through 2040. The Bradley vehicle has been in service for 28 years, the Abrams for 27 years. Therefore it appears that the systems are capable of a life of approximately 30 years. In February 2008, the U.S. Army signed a 5 year multi-year third party contract for the delivery of improved Abrams and Bradleys. The contract is for up to 435 tanks and 540 Bradley vehicles. These are the only production tanks currently being procured by the government. This in conjunction with the 30 year life span supports their continued use through 2040. There are no replacement systems known to be proposed or funded at this time. The Abrams is the principal battle tank of the United States Army and Marine Corps, and the armies of Egypt, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and since 2007, Australia. The new contract terms allow efficiencies within the supply chain and a very long return on investment on new vehicle proposals.

Suppliers – Low to Medium. The suppliers of standard processes (e.g.: casting, machining, plating) have very little power. Given the current state of the economy, they need to be very competitive to gain and /or maintain contracts. Those suppliers of products that use top secret clearance processes are slightly better off; however, there continues to be multiple avenues of supply and therefore moderate power.

Industry Competitors – Low. The current suppliers have been partitioned according to their processes and the products. Optex Systems Holdings and Miller-Holzwarth, Inc. both compete for plastic periscope products whereas Optex Systems Holdings and Seiler Instrument & Manufacturing Co., Inc., have competed on the higher level periscope products. In the last 12-18 months, we have begun to challenge Seiler in areas where they have long held the dominant role. For example, while the existing Howitzer contracts are at low margins, the new bids will be at a much higher margin now that we have proven we can produce the product.

The second model is a two by two matrix for products and customers.

This product/customer matrix sets forth our four basic approaches:

- 1) Sell existing products to existing customers.
- 2) Sell existing products to new customers.
- 3) Develop new products to meet the needs of our existing customers.
- 4) Develop new products to meet the needs of new customers.

The product categories described in the above matrix are associated with the product lines set forth below:

| Name                           | Product Line                       |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| M137, M187, M119 Aiming Device | Howitzer Sighting Systems          |
| Aiming Circle                  | Howitzer Sighting Systems          |
| Periscopes                     | Laser Protected Plastic Periscopes |
| Collimators                    | Electronic Sighting Systems        |
| Back Up Sights                 | Mechanical Sighting Systems        |
| ICWS                           | Laser Protected Glass Periscopes   |

Those “new customers” listed (BAE and Textron) are producers of armored vehicles. Optex Systems Holdings has provided them quotations for laser protected plastic periscopes and mechanical sighting systems. Both of these companies have previously purchased products from Optex Systems Holdings. “New Customers” listed (L3 and ITT) are potential customers for night vision products.

#### Operations Plan

Our operations plan can be broken down into three distinct areas: material management, manufacturing space planning and efficient scales of economy.

#### Materials Management –

The largest portion of our costs are materials. We have completed the following activities in order to demonstrate continuous improvement:

- Successful completion of ISO9001:2008 certification
- Weekly cycle counts on inventory items
- Weekly material review board meeting on non-moving piece parts
- Kanban kitting on products with consistent ship weekly ship quantities
- Daily review of yields and product velocity
- Bill of material reviews prior to work order release

Future continuous improvement opportunities include installation and training of shop floor control module within the ERP system and organizational efficiencies of common procurement techniques among buyers.

#### Manufacturing Space Planning –

We currently lease 49,000 square feet of manufacturing space, and we have the ability to lease additional space (see “Location and Facility”). Given the ample building opportunities along with competitive lease rates, our objective is to maintain building and building-related costs consistent with prior historical norms on a percentage of sales basis.

Consistent with the space planning, we will drive economies of scale to reduce support costs on a percentage of sales perspective. These cost reductions can then be either brought directly to the bottom line or used for business investment.

This process is driven by the use of six sigma techniques and process standardization. Initial activities in this area have been the successful six sigma projects in several production areas which has led to improved output and customer approval on the aesthetics of the work environment. In addition to the 5S projects, we have used the Define, Measure, Analyze, Improve, Control Problem Solving technique to identify bottlenecks within the process flow and improve product yields. These successful techniques can then be duplicated across the production floor and drive operational improvements.

### Intellectual Property

We utilize several highly specialized and unique processes in the manufacture of our products. While we believe that these trade secrets have value, it is probable that our future success will depend primarily on the innovation, technical expertise, manufacturing and marketing abilities of our personnel. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or that our non-disclosure agreements will provide meaningful protection of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation or other disclosure. The confidentiality agreements that are designed to protect our trade secrets could be breached, and we might not have adequate remedies for the breach. Additionally, our trade secrets and proprietary know-how might otherwise become known or be independently discovered by others. We do not possess any patents.

Our competitors, many of which have substantially greater resources, may have applied for or obtained, or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make and sell some of our products. Although we believe that our products do not infringe on the patents or other proprietary rights of third parties, we cannot assure you that third parties will not assert infringement claims against us or that such claims will not be successful.

### Competition

The markets for our products are competitive. We compete primarily on the basis of our ability to design and engineer products to meet performance specifications set by our customers. Our customers include the military and government end users as well as prime contractors that purchase component parts or subassemblies, which they incorporate into their end products. Product pricing, quality, customer support, experience, reputation and financial stability are also important competitive factors.

There are a limited number of competitors in each of the markets for the various types of products that we design, manufacture and sell. At this time we consider our primary competitors to be Seiler Instruments, Miller-Holzwarth, Kent Periscopes, and EO System Co.

Our competitors are often well entrenched, particularly in the defense markets. Some of these competitors have substantially greater resources than we do. While we believe that the quality of our technologies and product offerings provides us with a competitive advantage over certain manufacturers, some of our competitors have significantly more financial and other resources than we do to spend on the research and development of their technologies and for funding the construction and operation of commercial scale plants.



We expect our competitors to continue to improve the design and performance of their products. We cannot assure investors that our competitors will not develop enhancements to, or future generations of, competitive products that will offer superior price or performance features, or that new technology or processes will not emerge that render our products less competitive or obsolete. Increased competitive pressure could lead to lower prices for our products, thereby adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, competitive pressures may force us to implement new technologies at a substantial cost, and we may not be able to successfully develop or expend the financial resources necessary to acquire new technology. We cannot assure you that we will be able to compete successfully in the future.

#### External Growth Potential/Roll-Up Opportunities

We operate in a business environment which is highly fragmented with numerous private companies, many of which were established more than 20 years ago. We believe there may be opportunities to pursue mergers with these competitors. We are not aware of any previous attempts to consolidate companies with our defense manufacturing expertise.

The typical company we compete with has 50-100 employees and annual revenue of \$20-\$50 million dollars. Most of these private companies have never had the opportunity to enjoy the benefits of consolidation and the resulting economies of scale associated with a larger entity.

We plan to engage our competition on a selective basis, and to explore all opportunities to grow our operations through mergers and/or acquisitions. We have no acquisition agreements pending at this time and are not currently in discussions or negotiations with any third parties.

#### Employees

Optex Systems Holdings had 84 full time equivalent employees as of June 27, 2010. Optex Systems Holdings uses a small temporary work force to handle peak loads. To the best of its knowledge, Optex Systems Holdings is compliant with local prevailing wage, contractor licensing and insurance regulations, and has good relations with its employees.

#### LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Optex Systems Holdings is not a party to any pending material legal proceeding. To the knowledge of management, no federal, state or local governmental agency is presently contemplating any proceeding against Optex Systems Holdings. To the knowledge of management, no director, executive officer or affiliate of Optex Systems Holdings, or any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock is a party adverse to Optex Systems Holdings or has a material interest adverse to Optex Systems Holdings in any proceeding.

#### MANAGEMENT

Our board of directors directs the management of the business and affairs of our company as provided in our certificate of incorporation, our by-laws and the General Corporation Law of Delaware. Members of our board of directors keep informed about our business through discussions with senior management, by reviewing analyses and reports sent to them, and by participating in board and committee meetings.

#### Directors and Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information regarding the members of our board of directors and our executive officers and other significant employees. All of our current officers and directors were appointed on March 30, 2009, the

closing date of the reorganization.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the directors and executive officers of Optex Systems Holdings:

49

---



| Name                 | Age | Position                                   |
|----------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| Stanley A. Hirschman | 63  | President, Secretary, Treasurer & Director |
| Merrick D. Okamoto   | 49  | Director                                   |
| Ronald F. Richards   | 44  | Chairman of the Board                      |
| Danny Schoening      | 46  | Chief Operating Officer                    |
| Karen L. Hawkins     | 45  | Vice President of Finance and Controller   |

Stanley A. Hirschman. Mr. Hirschman served as a Director and President of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) since September 28, 2008 and assumed the same roles on behalf of Optex Systems Holdings on March 30, 2009, in which roles he is committed to providing Optex his management experience and provides direction and oversight of other executive officers and management. From 1997 to 2009, he was president of CPointe Associates, Inc., a Plano, Texas consulting group, and provided consulting services to small and medium sized companies. As of October 2009, in order to meet his responsibilities at Optex, he concluded his active role at CPointe. Additionally, since February 2009 he has been the majority beneficial owner of Sileas Corp (which has no active business), the majority shareholder of Optex Systems Holdings. Mr. Hirschman is a director of Axion Power International, where he serves on the Audit Committee. During the past five years, Mr. Hirschman has also sat on the following Boards: Goldspring, Inc., Bravo Brands, 5G Wireless Communications, Bronco Energy, Energy + Engine Technology, Dalrada Financial, Datasension and South Texas Oil. Prior to establishing CPointe Associates, he was Vice President Operations, Software Etc., Inc., a 396 retail store software chain, from 1989 until 1996. He has also held executive positions with T.J. Maxx, Gap Stores and Banana Republic. Mr. Hirschman is a member of the National Association of Corporate Directors, regularly participates in the KMPG Audit Committee Institute and is a graduate of the Harvard Business School Audit Committees in the New Era of Governance symposium. He is active in community affairs and serves on the Advisory Board of the Salvation Army Adult Rehabilitation Centers.

Merrick D. Okamoto. Mr. Okamoto served as a Director of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) since October 2008 and has served as a Director of Optex Systems Holdings since March 30, 2009. In 2001, Mr. Okamoto co-founded Viking Asset Management, LLC and is the President and a Managing Member. Viking Asset Management is the investment advisor to Longview Fund, LP and Longview Fund International, Ltd. Limited partners in Viking's family of funds are comprised of institutions, private banks, family offices and high net worth individuals from around the world. Mr. Okamoto has completed financings for hundreds of public and private companies across a broad array of industries and sectors. In 1998, Mr. Okamoto co-founded and was the President of TradePortal.com, Inc. TradePortal.com, Inc. is a software development company and its wholly owned subsidiary, TradePortal Securities, Inc., a direct access execution brokerage firm. Mr. Okamoto was instrumental in developing the proprietary Trade Matrix™ software platform. In 2000, TradePortal.com, Inc. sold a minority stake to Thomson Reuters (TRI:NYSE), a US \$12 billion revenue company. In 1995, he founded First Stage Capital, Inc. which specializes in investment banking and consulting to public and private companies. From 1983 to 1994, he was employed in the securities industry with Shearson Lehman Brothers, Prudential Securities and Paine Webber. Mr. Okamoto is widely recognized as an advanced trader specializing in short-term trading and has more than 25 years of extensive experience in technical market analysis techniques and has been a frequent speaker at national trading venues. From 1987 to 1990, he created and hosted the television program, The Income Report in Los Angeles. He has also appeared on CNN and The MacNeil-Lehrer Report.



Ronald F. Richards. Mr. Richards has served as a Director of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) since October 2008 and has served as a Director of Optex Systems Holdings since March 30, 2009, as well as the Chairman of the Board of Optex Systems Holdings. Mr. Richards is the founder and Managing Director of Gray Wolf Partners, LLC, a strategic and financial advisory firm. From February 2007 to October 2008, he served as a Managing Director of Viking Asset Management, LLC where his responsibilities included: (i) sourcing, conducting due diligence, and structuring potential investment opportunities and (ii) working with portfolio companies to enhance shareholder value. He previously served as Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President, Business Development of Biopure Corporation, a publicly traded biotechnology company developing oxygen therapeutics and as a Managing Director, Corporate Finance of Wells Fargo Van Kasper. Mr. Richards has over 21 years of experience working with public and private companies in the areas of investment banking, corporate finance, law and accounting. He has structured and executed numerous public offerings and private placements raising a total of more than \$660 million. He also co-authored PIPES: A CEO's Guide to Successful Private Placements in Public Equities. Mr. Richards holds JD, MBA and BA degrees from UCLA. He is a member of the State Bar of California and a retired Certified Public Accountant.

Danny Schoening. Mr. Schoening joined Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in January 2008. Upon the acquisition of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), Mr. Schoening became the COO of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (as of September 28, 2008) and he commenced service with Optex Systems Holdings as its Chief Operating Officer as of the date of the reorganization, March 30, 2009. He has been instrumental in establishing the systems and infrastructure required to continue Optex System's rapid growth. This activity was rewarded with Optex System's recent ISO9001:2000 Certification. From February 2004 to January 2008, Danny was the Vice President of Operations for The Finisar Corporation AOC Division for 4 years where he led a team of up to 200 employees to produce vertical cavity lasers for the data communications industry at production rates of hundreds of thousands of units per week. Prior to Finisar, Danny was the Director of Operations for multiple divisions of Honeywell International. Serving the Automotive, Medical, Aerospace, and Consumer Commercial Markets. During this 17 year period, Danny was recognized with Honeywell's Lund Award, their highest award for developing employee resources. Danny has a broad experience level in the following technologies: Mechanical Assembly Processes, Micro-Electronic Assembly Processes, Laser Manufacturing, Plastic Molding, Metal Machining, Plating, Thick Film Printing, Surface Mount Technology, Hall Effect Technology and MEMS based Pressure Devices. Danny received a Bachelors of Science in Manufacturing Engineering Technology from the University of Nebraska, an MBA from Southern Methodist University, and holds three united States Patents.

Karen L. Hawkins. Ms. Hawkins has served Optex Systems Holdings as its Vice President, Finance and Controller, since the date of the reorganization, March 30, 2009 and was the controller of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), effective September 28, 2009. She began her employment with Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in April 2007. Ms. Hawkins is a Certified Public Accountant since 1992 with over 22 years experience in Financial Accounting and Management, primarily focused in the Defense and Transportation Industries. She has a strong background in both Financial & Cost Accounting, with extensive Government Pricing, Financial Analysis, and Internal Auditing experience. Her past history also includes Program Management, Materials Management and Business Development. She brings over 14 years direct experience in Government Contracting with a strong knowledge of Cost Accounting Standards Board and Federal Acquisition Regulation. Her previous employment includes General Dynamics – Ordinance and Tactical Division, Garland (formerly known as Intercontinental Manufacturing) for over 13 years from November, 1994 through March , 2007. During her tenure there she served in the roles of Controller (Accounting & IT), Program Manager over a \$250M 3 year Army Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity (Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity) type contract, as well as Materials Manager with oversight of Purchasing, Production Control & Warehousing functions. Prior to her employment at General Dynamics, Ms. Hawkins served in various finance and accounting positions at Luminator, a Mark IV Industries Co, and Johnson Controls, Battery Division - Garland. Karen received her Bachelor's Degree in Business Administration in Accounting from Stephen F. Austin State University in Texas in 1986.

## Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among the officers and directors.

## Code of Ethics

Our board of directors has adopted a Code of Ethics which has been distributed to all directors, and executive officers, and will be distributed to employees and will be given to new employees at the time of hire. The Financial Code of Ethics contains a number of provisions that apply principally to our CEO, Chief Financial Officer and other key accounting and financial personnel. A copy of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics can be found under the “Investor Relations” section of our website ([www.optexsys.com](http://www.optexsys.com)) under the section for corporate governance. We also intend to disclose any amendments or waivers of our Code on our website.

## Board and Committee Meetings

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. The interests of our stockholders are represented by the board of directors, which oversees our business and management.

The board of directors meets regularly during the year and holds special meetings and acts by unanimous written consent whenever circumstances require. The board held 4 meetings (including special meetings) and took action by unanimous written consent 3 times during our fiscal year ended September 27, 2009.

If the board of directors convenes a special meeting, the non-management directors meet in executive session if circumstances warrant.

## Board Committees

At this time, the board of directors currently has an Audit Committee, of which Ronald Richards is the sole member, and we do not have a formal charter at this time due to the size of the Committee but intend to adopt one at a future date.

## Board nominations

Stockholders wishing to bring a nomination for a director candidate before a stockholders meeting must give written notice to our Corporate Secretary, either by personal delivery or by United States mail, postage prepaid. The stockholder’s notice must be received by the Corporate Secretary not later than (a) with respect to an Annual Meeting of Stockholders, 90 days prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting, and (b) with respect to a special meeting of stockholders for the election of directors, the close of business on the tenth day following the date on which notice of the meeting is first given to stockholders. The stockholder’s notice must set forth all information relating to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate that is required to be disclosed under applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, including the written consent of the person proposed to be nominated to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected. The stockholder’s notice must also set forth as to the stockholder making the nomination (i) the name and address of the stockholder, (ii) the number of shares held by the stockholder, (iii) a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Optex Systems Holdings, entitled to vote at the meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person named in the notice, and (iv) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the stockholder and each nominee.

## Stockholder Communications with the Board of Directors

Stockholders may communicate directly with the board of directors or any board member by writing to them at Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., 1420 Presidential Drive, Richardson, TX 75081. The outside of the envelope should prominently indicate that the correspondence is intended for the board of directors or for a specific director. The

secretary will forward all such written communications to the director to whom it is addressed or, if no director is specified, to the entire board of directors.

#### Director Attendance at Annual Meetings of Stockholders

We encourage our directors to attend annual meetings, although such attendance is not required.

## Director Compensation

See table below under “Executive Compensation – Director Compensation.”

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

## Executive Compensation

## Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth, for the years indicated, all compensation paid, distributed or accrued for services, including salary and bonus amounts, rendered in all capacities by Optex Systems Holdings’ principal executive officer, principal financial officer and all other executive officers who received or are entitled to receive remuneration in excess of \$100,000 during the stated periods. These officers are referred to herein as the “named executive officers.” Except as provided below, none of our executive officers received annual compensation in excess of \$100,000 during the last two fiscal years.

| Name and Principal Position                                    | Year       | Salary<br>(\$) | Bonus<br>(\$) | Stock<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Option<br>Awards<br>\$(6) | All Other<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Total<br>(\$) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Stan Hirschman, President</b>                               |            |                |               |                         |                           |                                   |               |
| (7)                                                            | 2009 (5)   | -              | -             | -                       | -                         | 25,000                            | 25,000        |
|                                                                | 2008 (5)   | -              | -             | -                       | -                         | -                                 | -             |
| <b>Danny Schoening, Chief Operating Officer (7)</b>            |            |                |               |                         |                           |                                   |               |
|                                                                | 2009       | \$ 182,932     | \$ 11,000     | \$ -                    | \$ 10,588                 | \$ -                              | \$ 204,520    |
|                                                                | 2008 (1,2) | 122,646        | 10,300        | 7,500                   | -                         | -                                 | 140,446       |
| <b>Karen Hawkins, VP Finance /</b>                             |            |                |               |                         |                           |                                   |               |
|                                                                | 2009       | 133,647        | 7,271         | -                       | 5,516                     | -                                 | 146,434       |
| <b>Controller (7)</b>                                          |            |                |               |                         |                           |                                   |               |
|                                                                | 2008       | 132,473        | 300           | -                       | -                         | -                                 | 132,773       |
|                                                                | 2007 (1)   | 56,900         | 300           | -                       | -                         | -                                 | 57,200        |
| <b>Andrey Oks, CEO, CFO, Secretary, Treasurer and Director</b> |            |                |               |                         |                           |                                   |               |
|                                                                | 2008 (3)   | -              | -             | 10,000                  | -                         | -                                 | 10,000        |
| <b>Terry Hughes, CEO</b>                                       |            |                |               |                         |                           |                                   |               |
|                                                                | 2007 (4)   | -              | -             | -                       | -                         | 42,000                            | 42,000        |

1 The compensation depicted is not reflective of a full year’s compensation as Danny Schoening did not begin employment until the second quarter of fiscal year 2008 and Karen Hawkins did not begin employment until the third quarter of fiscal year 2007. For Mr. Schoening and Ms. Hawkins, information is for service as an officer of Optex Texas and Optex Delaware. Given the fact that there has not been a change in fiscal year but rather adoption of the fiscal year of the accounting acquirer, there has been no adjustment made to treat the period since the change in fiscal year as a stub period, and all numbers presented are for complete fiscal years.

2 Stock awards include issues of 10,000 common shares of Irvine Sensors Common Stock on January 16, 2008 at the then current market share price of \$0.75 per share.

3 Mr. Oks was appointed as an officer of Sustut as of September 15, 2008 and resigned as of March 29, 2009. Mr. Oks was given 10,000,000 shares of restricted stock as compensation for services which was forfeited to Sustut on the date of his resignation.

4 Mr. Hughes served as an officer of Sustut and resigned on September 12, 2008 and forfeited the 9,902,624 shares of Common Stock in Optex Systems Holdings he owned at that time. He received no other compensation during 2008. In 2007 Mr. Hughes received \$42,500 in compensation, the nature of which is unspecified.

5 Stanley Hirschman's compensation in 2009 consisted solely of \$25,000 cash paid for Director's Fees. He received no other compensation Mr. Hirschman was not compensated for his service in 2008, so this table does not include compensation amounts for him for 2008.



6 The amounts in the “Option awards” column reflect the dollar amounts recognized as the executive portion of compensation expense for financial statement reporting purposes for each named executive officer during fiscal 2009, as required by FASB ASC 718 (prior authoritative literature SFAS 123(R)), disregarding any estimates for forfeitures relating to service-based vesting conditions. For the assumptions relating to these valuations, see note 12 to our fiscal 2009 audited financial statements. Andrey Oks & Terry Hughes were executives of Sustut Exploration, Inc. during the years 2007 and 2008, prior to the reverse merger on March 30, 2009. Concurrent with the reverse merger and name change to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc on March 30, 2009 Optex Systems Holdings adopted the fiscal year end of the accounting acquirer and changed the period end from December 31 to a fiscal year end of September. There were no earnings of either of these individuals subsequent to the reverse merger and adoption of the accounting acquirers’ fiscal period. All compensation expense shown for these individuals prior to the March 30, 2009 reorganization are depicted in calendar years ending December 31, 2008 and December 31, 2007.

7 Danny Schoening, Karen Hawkins and Stanley Hirschman were all executives of Optex Systems Holdings subsequent to the March 30, reorganization. Prior to the reorganization Danny Schoening and Karen Hawkins were executives of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) and Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and Stanley Hirschman became an executive of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in September 2008. Both Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) and Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) had previously been operating under an October through September fiscal year end and as such, compensation for these individuals is depicted in fiscal years beginning in October and ending in September for each of the years 2007 through 2009.

#### Option Grants in Last Fiscal Year

The following table sets forth information with respect to each grant of a plan based award made to our named executive officers during the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009. There were no options granted to any of the named executive officers during the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008.

#### Fiscal Year 2009 Grants of Plan-Based Awards

| Name                | Grant Date | All Other Option Awards: No of Securities Underlying Options | Equity Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh) | Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (\$)(3) |
|---------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Danny Schoening (1) | 3/30/2009  | 1,414,649                                                    | \$ 0.15                                                | \$ 63,705                                                |
| Karen Hawkins (2)   | 5/14/2009  | 250,000                                                      | \$ 0.15                                                | \$ 63,910                                                |

(1) On March 29, 2009 Danny Schoening was awarded 1,414,649 options pursuant to his employment agreement with vesting rights over three years on the anniversary date of the grant at 34%, 33% and 33% for each respective year. The options expire on March 28, 2016

(2) On May 14, 2009 Karen Hawkins was awarded 250,000 options pursuant to the equity compensation plan detailed below. The options vest over four years on the anniversary date at 25% per year respectively and expire on May 13, 2016.

(3) Amounts represent the total grant date fair value of stock options granted in fiscal year 2009 under FASB ASC 718 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 123R). The assumptions used by us with respect to the valuation of options are set forth in Note 12 to our fiscal 2009 audited financial statements.

#### Employment Agreement

Optex Systems Holdings entered into an employment agreement with Danny Schoening dated December 1, 2008. The term of the agreement commenced as of December 1, 2008 and shall continue through June 1, 2010. Thereafter, the term of the agreement shall be automatically extended for successive 18 month periods, unless Optex Systems Holdings or Schoening shall provide a written notice of termination at least ninety (90) days prior to the end of the initial term or any extended term, as applicable. During the first eighteen months of the term of the agreement, Optex Systems Holdings shall pay to Schoening a base salary at the annual rate of \$190,000. Schoening was paid a one time bonus of \$10,000 at the commencement of the employment agreement in December 2008 and was granted options to purchase 1,414,649 shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings at an exercise price of \$0.15 per share at the time of the closing of the reorganization.

On each renewal date of the commencement of employment, Schoening's base salary shall be reviewed by the Board and may be increased to such rate as the Board, in its sole discretion, may hereafter from time to time determine. During the term of the agreement, Schoening shall be entitled to receive bonuses of up to 30% of his base salary per year at the discretion of Optex Systems Holdings' Board of Directors pursuant to performance objectives to be determined by the Board of Directors. Any bonuses shall be payable in cash and shall be paid within ninety (90) days of any year anniversary of the date of the agreement. Upon closing of the reorganization, Optex Systems Holdings granted Schoening stock options equal to 1% of the issued and outstanding shares of Optex Systems Holdings immediately after giving effect to the reorganization, with 34% of the options vesting on March 30, 2010, and 33% of the options vesting on each of March 31, 2011 and March 31, 2012.

The employment agreement contains the following events of termination: (i) death of Mr. Schoening; (ii) termination by Optex Systems Holdings for cause (including conviction of a felony, commission of fraudulent acts, willful misconduct by Mr. Schoening, continued failure to perform duties after written notice, violation of securities laws and breach of the employment agreement), (iii) termination without cause by Optex Systems Holdings and (iv) termination by Mr. Schoening for good reason (including breach by Optex Systems Holdings of its obligations under the agreement, the requirement for Mr. Schoening to move more than 100 miles away for his employment without consent, and merger or consolidation that results in more than 66% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of Optex Systems Holdings or its successor changing ownership or a sale of all or substantially all of Optex Systems Holdings' assets, without the surviving entity assuming the obligations under the agreement). For a termination by Optex Systems Holdings for cause or upon death of Mr. Schoening, then Mr. Schoening shall be paid salary and bonus earned through the date of termination. For a termination by Optex Systems Holdings without cause or by Mr. Schoening with good reason, then Mr. Schoening shall also be paid six months base salary in effect and all granted stock options shall remain exercisable for a period of two years after such termination, with all unvested stock options immediately vesting. The agreement contains a standard non-solicitation and non-compete agreement that extends for one year following termination thereof.

Optex Systems Holdings does not have any other employment agreements with its executive officers and directors.

#### Equity Compensation Plan Information

Optex Systems Holdings currently has an option compensation plan covering the issuance of options for the purchase of up to 6,000,000 shares. The purpose of the Plan is to assist Optex Systems Holdings in attracting and retaining highly competent employees and to act as an incentive in motivating selected officers and other employees of Optex Systems Holdings and its subsidiaries, and directors and consultants of Optex Systems Holdings and its subsidiaries, to achieve long-term corporate objectives. There are 6,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under this Plan. As of September 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings had issued 2,681,649 share options under this Plan of which zero shares had vested as of September 27, 2009.

#### Outstanding Equity Awards as of September 27, 2009

| Name            | Option Awards<br>Equity Incentive Plan Awards   |                 |           |                |                 |           |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|
|                 | Number of shares underlying unexercised options |                 |           | Exercise Price | Expiration Date | Footnotes |
|                 | # Exercisable                                   | # Unexercisable | Unearned  |                |                 |           |
| Danny Schoening | -                                               | 1,414,649       | 1,414,649 | \$ 0.15        | 3/29/2016       | (1)       |
| Karen Hawkins   | -                                               | 250,000         | 250,000   | \$ 0.15        | 5/13/2016       | (2)       |



- (1) Options granted on March 30, 2009 pursuant to employment agreement and reverse Merger. Shares vest over 3 years at a rate of 34%, 33% and 33% for each respective anniversary date subsequent to 2009 and expire after seven years. As of September 27, 2009 none of the options had vested.
- (2) Options granted on May 14, 2009 pursuant to employee stock option compensation plan. Shares vest over 4 years at a rate of 25% per year each respective anniversary date subsequent to 2009 and expire after seven years. As of September 27, 2009 none of the options had vested.

#### Nonqualified deferred compensation

We had no non-qualified deferred compensation plans during year ended September 27, 2009.

#### Director Compensation

The following table provides information regarding compensation paid to directors for services rendered during the year ended September 27, 2009.

| Name              |     | Fees<br>Earned or<br>Paid in Cash<br>(\$) | Stock<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Option<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Non-Equity<br>Incentive Plan<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Nonqualified<br>Deferred<br>Compensation<br>Earnings (\$) | All Other<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Total (\$) |
|-------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Ronald Richards   | (1) | \$ 100,000                                | -                       | -                        | -                                                    | -                                                         | -                                 | \$ 100,000 |
| Stanley Hirschman | (2) | 25,000                                    | -                       | -                        | -                                                    | -                                                         | -                                 | 25,000     |
| Merrick Okamoto   | (3) | -                                         | -                       | -                        | -                                                    | -                                                         | -                                 | -          |

- (1) Director Fees paid monthly from December 2008 through September 2009. Ronald Richards is paid \$2,500 monthly as an Independent Director, \$2,500 monthly for serving as Chairman of the Audit Committee, and \$5,000 monthly for serving as Chairman of the Board of Directors. Note that fees paid through March 29, 2009 were for service as a director of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and that the Director become a Director of Optex Systems Holdings on March 30, 2009.
- (2) Director Fees paid monthly from December 2008 through September 2009. Stanley Hirschman is paid \$2,500 monthly as a Director. Note that fees paid through March 29, 2009 were for service as a director of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and that the Director become a Director of Optex Systems Holdings on March 30, 2009.
- (3) Merrick Okamoto serves as a non-independent director and does not earn directors fees.

The members of our board of directors are actively involved in various aspects of our business ranging from relatively narrow board oversight functions to providing hands-on guidance to our executives and scientific staff with respect to matters within their personal experience and expertise. We believe that the active involvement of all directors in our principal business and policy decisions increases our board of directors' understanding of our needs and improves the overall quality of our management decisions.

All of our directors are compensated separately for service as members of our board of directors.

## Nonqualified deferred compensation

We had no non-qualified deferred compensation plans during year ended September 27, 2009.

## Post-Termination Compensation

We have not entered into change in control agreements with any of our named executive officers or other members of the executive management team other than the provision with respect to Mr. Schoening described above. However, our Board of Directors has the full and exclusive power to interpret the plans, including the power to accelerate the vesting of outstanding, unvested awards. A “change in control” is generally defined as (1) the acquisition by any person of 30% or more of the combined voting power of our outstanding securities or (2) the occurrence of a transaction requiring stockholder approval and involving the sale of all or substantially all of our assets or the merger of us with or into another corporation.

## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

On September 20, 2010, we had 139,444,940 shares of common stock, and 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock issued and outstanding. The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our securities as of September 20, 2010, for (i) each of our directors and executive officers; (ii) all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and (iii) each person who we know beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock.

Beneficial ownership data in the table has been calculated based on Commission rules that require us to identify all securities that are exercisable for or convertible into shares of our common stock within 60 days of September 20, 2010 and treat the underlying stock as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of ownership of the holder.

Except as indicated by the footnotes following the table, and subject to applicable community property laws, each person identified in the table possesses sole voting and investment power with respect to all capital stock held by that person. The address of each named executive officer and director, unless indicated otherwise by footnote, is c/o Optex Systems Holdings’ corporate headquarters.

Except as otherwise set forth below, the address of each of the persons listed below is Optex Systems Holdings’ address.

| Title of Class<br>Common<br>Stock | Name of Beneficial<br>Owner  | Number of<br>Shares | Preferred<br>Conversion<br>(4) | Combined<br>Ownership | Percentage<br>of<br>Outstanding<br>Shares |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 5% Holders                        | Arland Holdings, Ltd.<br>(1) | 11,148,935          |                                | 11,148,935            | 5.89%                                     |
|                                   | Sileas Corporation<br>(2,3)  | 102,184,347         | 37,040,000                     | 139,224,347           | 73.52%                                    |
| Directors and<br>Officers:        | Stanley Hirschman (2)        | 102,184,347         | 37,040,000                     | 139,224,347           | 73.52%                                    |
|                                   | Danny Schoening<br>(5)(10)   | 102,665,328         | 37,040,000                     | 139,698,460           | 73.62%                                    |

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

|                                                         |             |            |             |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|
| Karen Hawkins (11)                                      | 62,500      | -          | -           | 0.00%  |
| Ronald Richards                                         | -           | -          | -           | -      |
| Merrick Okamoto(9)                                      | 1,950,000   | -          | 1,950,000   | 1.40%  |
| Andrey Oks (6)                                          | -           | -          | -           | -      |
| Terry Hughes (7)                                        | -           | -          | -           | -      |
| Directors and<br>officers as a group<br>(7 Individuals) | 104,134,347 | 37,040,000 | 141,710,960 | 75.02% |

| Title of Class         | Name of Beneficial Owner  | Number of Shares | Percentage of Outstanding Shares |
|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Preferred Stock</b> |                           |                  |                                  |
| 5% Holders             | Sileas Corporation (2,3)  | 926              | 90.0%                            |
|                        | Alpha Capital Anstalt (8) | 101              | 10.0%                            |

- 1 Represents shares held by Arland Holdings, Ltd., which is located at 551 5th Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, NY 10176. Arie Rabinowitz has voting control over the shares held by Arland Holdings, Ltd.
- 2 Represents shares held by Sileas of which Stanley Hirschman, a Director/Officer Optex Systems Holdings, has a controlling interest (80%); therefore, under Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act, Mr. Hirschman is deemed to be the beneficial owner, along with Mr. Schoening.
- 3 Sileas' ownership interest in Optex Systems Holdings has been pledged to Longview as security for a loan in connection with the acquisition of Longview's interests in Optex Delaware by Sileas. Investment decisions for Longview are made by its investment advisor, Viking Asset Management, LLC. Mr. Peter Benz is the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Mr. Merrick Okamoto who is a director of Optex Systems Holdings is the President and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. In the event of a default by Sileas on its debt obligation to Longview, the shares held by Sileas may be returned to Longview. Viking and Longview each may be deemed to have shared voting and dispositive authority over the shares of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock if they are returned to Longview. In such an event, Mr. Benz and Mr. Okamoto, as control persons of Viking and/or Longview, may be deemed to beneficially own all such shares; however, they have stated that they would disclaim such beneficial ownership were this to occur.
- 4 Represents shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of preferred stock held by the stockholder. Sileas Corporation holds 90% or 926 of the preferred shares which are convertible into 37,040,000 common shares. Alpha Capital owns the remaining 10% or 101 preferred shares convertible into 4,040,000 common shares, representing less than 2.13% total beneficially ownership.
- 5 Represents shares held by Sileas of which Mr. Schoening, an Officer of Optex Systems Holdings, has a controlling interest (15%); therefore, under Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act, Mr. Schoening is deemed to be the beneficial owner, along with Mr. Hirschman, of those shares.
- 6 Andrey Oks did not own any shares subsequent to the reverse merger. Andrey Oks was given 10,000,000 shares of restricted stock as compensation for services in 2008 as an executive officer, which he forfeited on the date of his resignation on March 29, 2009.
- 7 Terry Hughes served as an officer of Sustut and resigned on September 12, 2008 at which time he forfeited 9,902,624 shares of common shares he owned at the time.



- 8 Represents shares held by Alpha Capital Anstalt, which is located at Pradfant 7, 9490 Furstentums, Vaduz, Lichtenstein. Konrad Ackerman has voting control and investment power over the shares held by Alpha Capital Anstalt.
- 9 Represents 975,000 shares of Common Stock and 975,000 warrants held by Longview Fund, LP. Investment decisions for Longview are made by its investment advisor, Viking Asset Management, LLC. Mr. Merrick Okamoto who is a director of Optex Systems Holdings is the President and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Mr. Okamoto, as a control person of Viking and/or Longview, may be deemed to beneficially own all such shares; however, he disclaims such beneficial ownership.
- 10 Includes options to purchase 480,981 shares of our common stock which have vested and are currently exercisable.
- 11 Represents options to purchase 62,500 shares of our common stock which have vested and are currently exercisable.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Relationship between Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), Irvine Sensors Corporation and Longview and Alpha

Longview and Alpha were owed certain debt by Irvine Sensors Corporation including debt evidenced by (i) a December 29, 2006 Term Loan and Security Agreement executed by Irvine Sensors Corporation and Longview and Alpha, and (ii) a series of secured promissory notes purchased by them and issued to them on December 29, 2006, July 19, 2007 and November 28, 2007. As of August 24, 2008, the total amount due under all of the described notes was approximately \$18.4 million. Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), which was and is a wholly owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, was a guarantor of all of those notes, and pursuant to related security agreements Longview and Alpha had a validly perfected, fully enforceable security interest in all personal property of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). On September 19, 2008, pursuant to an Assignment and Stock/Note Issuance Agreement, Alpha and Longview transferred and assigned to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) which assumed, \$15 million of their respective interests and rights in the aforesaid notes and obligations to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in exchange for \$9 million of equity and \$6 million of debt.

### Acquisition of Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on October 14, 2008

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Longview and Alpha owned Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) until February 20, 2009, when Longview sold 100% of its interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas, as discussed below. In referring to these transactions, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) is considered to be the successor entity to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), the predecessor entity.

### Secured Promissory Notes and Common Shares Issued in connection with Purchase by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)

In connection with the public sale of the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) assets to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) delivered to each of Longview and Alpha a Secured Promissory Note due September 19, 2011 in the principal amounts of \$5,409,762 and \$540,976, respectively. Each Note bears simple interest at the rate of 6% per annum, and the interest rate upon an event of default increases to 8% per annum. After 180 days from the issue date, the principal amount of the Notes and accrued and unpaid interest thereon may be converted into Optex Systems,

Inc. (Delaware) common stock at a conversion price of \$1.80 per share (pre-split and pre-reorganization price). The Notes may be redeemed prior to maturity at a price of 120% of the then outstanding principal amount plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) under the Notes are secured by a lien against all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in favor of Longview and Alpha. In addition, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) issued common stock to each of Longview and Alpha in the quantities of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650, respectively. On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holding, Ltd. On February 20, 2009, Longview sold its Note to Sileas (see below).

Acquisition by Sileas of Longview's Interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on February 20, 2009

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview, representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in a private transaction. The primary reason for the acquisition was to eliminate shareholder control of Optex Systems Holdings by Longview and to limit any perception of control over the day-to-day operations of Optex Systems Holdings, whether or not such control actually existed. While Longview makes investments in a variety of companies, it strives to invest passively and leave the day-to-day operations of the companies in its investment portfolio to the management teams of those companies. In addition, the acquisition allowed Optex Systems Holdings to avoid potential conflicts of interest or other related business issues that might have adversely affected Optex Systems Holdings' operations as a result of Longview's investments in other companies.

The purchase price for the acquisition was \$13,524,405. Sileas issued a purchase money note to Longview for the full amount of the purchase price in exchange for 45,081,350 shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings (representing 90% of the outstanding shares) and transfer to Sileas of a note dated December 2, 2008, issued by Optex Systems Holdings to Longview in the principal amount of \$5,409,762. No contingent consideration is due the seller in the transaction. The obligations of Sileas under the Note are secured by a security interest in Optex Systems Holdings' common and preferred stock owned by Sileas that was granted to Longview pursuant to a Stock Pledge Agreement delivered by Sileas to Longview and also by a lien on all of the assets of Sileas. On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha (which owned the balance of the \$6,000,000 of the notes) exchanged the \$6,000,000 aggregate principal amount of notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock.

Sileas has no operations or business activities other than holding the stock and notes described above and has no revenues, and it holds no assets other than the stock and notes described above. The management of Sileas believes that the value of its common stock and preferred stock holdings in Optex Systems Holdings will increase over time. Sileas plans to repay Longview, no later than the maturity date, through some combination of a recapitalization of Sileas equity and debt and partial or full liquidation of its interests in Optex Systems Holdings. Sileas will be limited by the extent of the stock price of Optex Systems Holdings and limitations on ability to resell the stock it owns in Optex Systems Holdings.

Secured Promissory Note Due February 20, 2012/Longview Fund, LP

As a result of the transaction described above between Sileas and Longview on February 20, 2009, Sileas, the new majority owner of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), executed and delivered to Longview, a Secured Promissory Note due February 20, 2012 in the principal amount of \$13,524,405. The Note bears simple interest at the rate of 4% per annum, and the interest rate upon an event of default increases to 10% per annum. In the event that a Major Transaction occurs prior to the maturity date resulting in the Borrower receiving Net Consideration with a fair market value in excess of the principal and interest due under the terms of this Secured Note, then in addition to paying the principal and interest due, Sileas shall also pay an amount equal to 90% of the consideration. "Major Transaction" refers to a transaction whereby Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) would consolidate or merge into or sell or convey all or substantially all of its assets to a third party entity for more than nominal consideration, and "Net Consideration" refers to the fair market value of the consideration received in connection with a Major Transaction less all outstanding liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

## Reorganization/Share Exchange

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement, which also occurred on March 30, 2009, were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. The per share price in the private placement was \$0.15 per share of common stock, and the closing date was March 30, 2009. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) remains a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.

At the time of the reorganization, 25,000,000 shares owned by Andrey Oks, the former CEO of Optex Systems Holdings, were cancelled. Immediately prior to the closing, 17,449,991 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock were outstanding. The 17,449,991 shares derives from the 17,999,995 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2008 plus the 26,999,996 shares issued in conjunction with the 2.5:1 forward stock split authorized by the Sustut Board and shareholders and effected on February 27, 2009 less retirement of Andrey Oks' 25,000,000 shares and cancellation of 3,800,000 shares previously issued to Newbridge Securities Corporation, shares plus issuance of 1,250,000 shares in payment for two investor relations agreements. The total outstanding common shares of Optex Systems Holdings subsequent to the closing of the reorganization is as follows:

|                                                                   |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Existing Sustut Shareholders                                      | 17,449,991  |
| Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) shares exchanged                   | 113,333,282 |
| Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Private Placement shares exchanged | 8,131,667   |
| Total Shares after reorganization                                 | 138,914,940 |
| Cancellation of shares - American Capital Ventures                | (700,000)   |
| Private placement - June 29, 2009                                 | 750,000     |
| Issuance of shares as consideration - ZA Consulting               | 480,000     |
| Shares Outstanding on September 27, 2009                          | 139,444,940 |

Short Term Note Payable/Longview Fund - On September 23, 2008 Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) borrowed \$146,709 from Longview and issued a promissory note dated September 23, 2008, to Longview in connection therewith. The September 23, 2008 Note bore interest at the rate of 10% per annum with interest accruing until the maturity date of the September 23, 2008 Note, which was originally set as November 7, 2008. On March 30, 2009 in conjunction with the reorganization and Private Placement, Longview purchased 3.25 units of the Private Placement using \$146,250 of the amount due under the Note as consideration for the purchase. The outstanding balance related to the original note issue of \$459 plus \$11,101 of accrued interest was paid in September 2009.

On October 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings borrowed \$250,000 from Longview on an unsecured basis pursuant to a promissory note, which originally expired on December 1, 2009, but was extended until July 15, 2010. The note bore interest at the rate of 10% per annum, and all accrued and unpaid interest was due upon maturity.

In exchange for the extension, Optex Systems Holdings granted Longview a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of restricted common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and a term of three years. On March 22, 2010,

Optex Systems Holdings repaid \$125,000 in principal plus \$10,000 in accrued interest on the outstanding Longview note. On June 4, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings paid off the remaining principal balance and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

---

1 Rule 409(b) states: “(b) The registrant shall include a statement either showing that unreasonable effort or expense would be involved or indicating the absence of any affiliation with the person within whose knowledge the information rests and stating the result of a request made to such person for the information.”

We made requests of counsel representing Sustut’s directors and officers to obtain additional information into the principles behind their determination that the securities of the registrant issued in the March 30, 2009 share exchange represented “fair market value” to acquire the business operations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), and they were not able to provide any information. We confirm that we have no affiliation with Sustut’s former counsel, Anslow & Jacklin, who was our only source of information regarding the prior history of Sustut and that the result of our request was that they stated they had no information and were not able to obtain further information. on this issue.

We have not been able to provide further background as to how the merger consideration was determined beyond the fact that it was determined by negotiation between Sustut and Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Thus, we have invoked Rule 409(b) which states: “(b) The registrant shall include a statement either showing that unreasonable effort or expense would be involved or indicating the absence of any affiliation with the person within whose knowledge the information rests and stating the result of a request made to such person for the information.”

## Transactions with Executive Management

See the “Executive Compensation” section for a discussion of the material elements of compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our named executive officers. Other than as stated in the “Executive Compensation” section, we have not entered into any transactions with executive management.

## THE SELLING STOCKHOLDERS AND PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

This prospectus covers 11,784,177 shares of common stock held by the selling stockholders pursuant to the registration obligations of certain subscription agreements of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), which were assumed by Optex Systems Holdings (for which all consideration owed was received by us on March 30, 2009) with the selling stockholders in order to permit the resale of these shares of common stock by the selling stockholders from time to time after the date of this prospectus. After completion of the offering, if all shares registered are sold, the selling stockholders will hold shares of our common stock, upon exercise of their warrants, as stated. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholders of the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus. We will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the shares of common stock.

| Name of Selling Stockholder (18) | Amount<br>beneficially owned<br>by Selling<br>Stockholder | Amount to be<br>offered to Selling<br>Stockholder's<br>Account                    | Amount to be<br>beneficially owned<br>following completion<br>of the offering | Percent to be<br>beneficially owned<br>following completion<br>of the offering |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (1) Albert & Diane Gragnani      | 1,200,000                                                 | 869,504 (600,000 shares of common stock and 269,504 shares underlying warrants)   | 330,496                                                                       | 0.17%                                                                          |
| (2) Curio Holdings               | 600,000                                                   | 434,751 (300,000 shares of common stock and 134,751 shares underlying warrants)   | 165,249                                                                       | 0.09%                                                                          |
| (3) Daniel McDonald              | 300,000                                                   | 217,377 (150,000 shares of common stock and 67,377 shares underlying warrants)    | 82,623                                                                        | 0.04%                                                                          |
| (4) Eric Samuelson               | 1,500,000                                                 | 1,086,878 (750,000 shares of common stock and 336,878 shares underlying warrants) | 413,122                                                                       | 0.22%                                                                          |
| (5) George Gummow                | 600,000                                                   | 434,751 (300,000 shares of common stock and 134,751 shares underlying warrants)   | 165,249                                                                       | 0.09%                                                                          |
| (6) Gerald Berkson               | 453,334                                                   | 328,479 (226,667 shares of common stock and 101,812 shares underlying warrants)   | 124,855                                                                       | 0.07%                                                                          |
| (7) Gerald Holland               | 600,000                                                   | 434,751 (300,000 shares of common stock and 134,751 shares underlying warrants)   | 165,249                                                                       | 0.09%                                                                          |
| (8) Kenneth and Irene Chaffin    | 300,000                                                   | 217,376 (150,000 shares of common stock and 67,376 shares underlying warrants)    | 82,624                                                                        | 0.04%                                                                          |
| (9) Lee Stambollis               | 360,000                                                   | 260,851 (180,000 shares of common stock and 80,851 shares underlying warrants)    | 99,149                                                                        | 0.05%                                                                          |

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

|                                 |            |                                                                                             |           |       |  |
|---------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|--|
|                                 |            |                                                                                             | warrants) |       |  |
| (10), Longview Fund, LP<br>(19) | 1,950,000  | 1,412,942 (975,000 shares of common<br>stock and 437,942 shares underlying<br>warrants)     | 537,058   | 0.28% |  |
| (11) Michael Peter Lee          | 600,000    | 434,751 (300,000 shares of common<br>stock and 134,751 shares underlying<br>warrants)       | 165,249   | 0.09% |  |
| (12) Robert E. Kraemer          | 600,000    | 434,751 (300,000 shares of common<br>stock and 134,751 shares underlying<br>warrants)       | 165,249   | 0.09% |  |
| (13) Somasundaram Ilangovan     | 600,000    | 434,751 (300,000 shares of common<br>stock and 134,751 shares underlying<br>warrants)       | 165,249   | 0.09% |  |
| (14) Victor M. Dandridge III    | 1,800,000  | 1,304,254 (900,000 shares of common<br>stock and 404,254 shares underlying<br>warrants)     | 495,746   | 0.26% |  |
| (15) George Warburton           | 3,600,000  | 2,608,508 (1,800,000 shares of common<br>stock and 808,508 shares underlying<br>warrants)   | 991,492   | 0.52% |  |
| (16) Dr. Marc Medway            | 600,000    | 434,751 (300,000 shares of common<br>stock and 134,751 shares underlying<br>warrants)       | 165,249   | 0.09% |  |
| (17) Michael R. Ruffer          | 600,000    | 434,751 (300,000 shares of common<br>stock and 134,751 shares underlying<br>warrants)       | 165,249   | 0.09% |  |
| Total                           | 16,263,334 | 11,784,177 (8131,667 shares of common<br>stock and 3,652,510 shares underlying<br>warrants) | 4,479,157 | 2.33% |  |

- (1) Consists of 600,000 common shares outstanding and 600,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Albert & Diane Gragnani is 478 Country Club Dr. San Francisco, CA 94132.
- (2) 300,000 common shares outstanding and 300,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009 The address for Curio Holding, Inc. is 1630 York Avenue, New York, NY 10028, of which the sole stockholder is Inge L. Kerster, with the same address, who exercises voting and investment control with respect to shares of common stock held by that selling stockholder.
- (3) Consists of 150,000 common shares outstanding and 150,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Daniel McDonald is 2615 Silverton Rd. Salem, OR 97303.
- (4) Consists of 750,000 common shares outstanding and 750,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Eric Samuelson is Rear 320 South Clairmont Springfield, OH 45505.
- (5) Consists of 300,000 common shares outstanding and 300,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for George Gummow is 14821 Bartlett Ct. San Martin, CA 95046.
- (6) Consists of 226,667 common shares outstanding and 226,667 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Gerald Berkson is 2222 Springfield Way San Mateo, CA 94403.
- (7) Consists of 300,000 common shares outstanding and 300,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Gerald Holland is 3231 NE 59th St. Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308,
- (8) Consists of 150,000 common shares outstanding and 150,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Kenneth and Irene Chaffin is 915 N. Road I West Chino Valley, AZ 86323.
- (9) Consists of 180,000 common shares outstanding and 180,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Lee Stambollis is 300 26th Ave. San Mateo, CA 94403.
- (10) Consists of 975,000 common shares outstanding and 975,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address of Longview Fund, L.P. is c/o Viking Asset Management, 505 Sansome Street, Suite 1275, San Francisco, CA 94111. Investment decisions for Longview are made by its investment advisor, Viking Asset Management, LLC. Mr. Peter Benz is the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Mr. Merrick Okamoto who is a director of Optex Systems Holdings is the President and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Mr. Benz and Mr. Okamoto, as control persons of Viking and/or Longview, may be deemed to beneficially own all such shares; however, they disclaim such beneficial ownership.
- (11) Consists of 300,000 common shares outstanding and 300,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Michael Peter Lee is Redwood House, Lodge Gardens, Great Carlton, South Lincolnshire LN11.8JY U. K.
- (12) Consists of 300,000 common shares outstanding and 300,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Robert E. Kraemer is N6816 St RD 79 Menomonie, WI 54751.
- (13) Consists of 300,000 common shares outstanding and 300,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Somasundaram Ilangoan is 229 Sydney Road Holland, PA 18966.
- (14) Consists of 900,000 common shares outstanding and 900,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Victor M. Dandridge III is 695 Berkmar Court Charlottesville, VA 22901.



- (15) Consists of 1,800,000 common shares outstanding and 1,800,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for George Warburton is 19 The Citadel Fort George St. Peter Port Guernsey GY125X.
- (16) Consists of 300,000 common shares outstanding and 300,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Dr. Marc Medway is 506 Hobby Horse Hills Ambler, PA 19002.
- (17) Consists of 300,000 common shares outstanding and 300,000 warrants exercisable within 60 days of May 12, 2009. The address for Michael R. Ruffer is 11809 Lyrac Ct Oakton, VA 22124.
- (18) All of the securities listed in this table were purchased as of March 30, 2009 when Optex Systems Holdings accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total 27.1 units for \$45,000.00 per unit, with each unit consisting of Three Hundred Thousand (300,000) shares of common stock, no par value of Optex Systems Holdings and warrants to purchase Three Hundred Thousand (300,000) shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.45 per share for a period of five (5) years from the date of closing.
- (19) Sileas Corporation currently owns 102,184,347 shares of common stock and 926 shares of preferred stock convertible into 37,040,000 shares of common stock. This ownership interest in the Company held by Sileas has been pledged to Longview as security for a loan in connection with the acquisition of Longview's interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) by Sileas. Investment decisions for Longview are made by its investment advisor, Viking Asset Management, LLC. Mr. Peter Benz is the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Mr. Merrick Okamoto who is a director of Optex Systems Holdings is the President and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. In the event of a default by Sileas on its debt obligation to Longview, the shares held by Sileas may be returned to Longview. Viking and Longview each may be deemed to have shared voting and dispositive authority over the shares of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock if they are returned to Longview. Mr. Benz and Mr. Okamoto, as control persons of Viking and/or Longview, may be deemed to beneficially own all such shares; however, they disclaim such beneficial ownership.

The selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of common stock beneficially owned by them and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. The shares of common stock may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions:

- o to purchasers directly;
- o in ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchasers;
- o through underwriters or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of underwriting discounts, concessions or commissions from such stockholders or from the purchasers of the securities for whom they may act as agent;
- o by the pledge of the shares as security for any loan or obligation, including pledges to brokers or dealers who may affect distribution of the shares or interests in such securities;
- o to purchasers by a broker or dealer as principal and resale by such broker or dealer for its own account pursuant to this prospectus;
- o in a block trade in which the broker or dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate a transaction;



“through an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the exchange or in transactions in the over-the-counter market;

“ pursuant to Rule 144; or

“ in any other manner not proscribed by law.

If the selling stockholders effect such transactions by selling shares of common stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling stockholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of common stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal (which discounts, concessions or commissions as to particular underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may be in excess of those customary in the types of transactions involved). In connection with sales of the shares of common stock or otherwise, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of common stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. If the selling stockholders enter into an agreement to sell their shares to a broker-dealer and such broker-dealer is acting as an underwriter, we will file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part for the purpose of updating this disclosure with respect to such broker-dealer and its related plan of distribution. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of common stock short and deliver shares of common stock covered by this prospectus to close out short positions. The selling stockholders may also loan or pledge shares of common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealer participating in the distribution of the shares of common stock may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any commission paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act.

We have advised the selling stockholders that under current interpretations they may not use shares registered on this registration statement to cover short sales of our common stock made prior to the date on which this registration statement shall have been declared effective by the Commission. If the selling stockholders use this prospectus for any sale of our common stock, it will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

The selling stockholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders and any other participating person. Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the shares of common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock.

Optex Systems Holdings has agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against (i) any untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement filed by Optex Systems Holdings on behalf of the selling stockholders, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto, (ii) the omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or (iii) any violation by Optex Systems Holdings of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, or the Exchange Act made by Optex Systems Holdings in connection therewith.

Once sold under the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the shares of common stock will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

There can be no assurance that the selling stockholders will sell any or all of the shares of common stock registered pursuant to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCBB under the symbol "OPXS.OB".

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

Optex Systems Holdings is authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of common stock and 5,000 shares of preferred stock of which 1,027 shares are designated as Series A preferred stock. As of September 20, 2010, there were 139,444,940 shares of common stock issued and outstanding and 1,027 Series A preferred stock issued and outstanding.

### Common Stock

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share. The holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by the board of directors out of legally available funds. However, the current policy of the board of directors is to retain earnings, if any, for operations and growth. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets that are legally available for distribution. The holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock, which may be designated solely by action of the board of directors and issued in the future.

### Preferred Stock

#### Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as "Series A preferred stock". This Certificate of Designation was approved by Optex Systems Holdings' Board of Directors and Shareholders at a Board Meeting and Shareholders Meeting held on February 25, 2009. The Certificate of Designation sets forth the following terms for the Series A preferred stock as described in the table below.

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Authorized Shares:                  | 1,027                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Per Share Stated Value:             | \$6,000                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Liquidation Preference:             | Per share stated value                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Conversion Price into common stock: | \$0.15 per share, as adjusted on a pro rata basis for stock splits, dividends, combinations or reclassifications and on a full ratchet basis for equity issuances at a price less than the then in effect exercise price. |
| Voting Rights:                      | The Series A preferred shares shall vote along with the common stock on an as converted basis and shall have one vote per share.                                                                                          |

Dividends: 6% per annum payable quarterly payable quarterly in  
arrears.

## Stock Options

As of the date of this prospectus, we have 2,641,649 outstanding stock options that represent potential future cash proceeds to our company of \$396,247. Optex Systems Holdings granted an officer at the consummation of the reorganization, 1,414,649 options, on March 29, 2009 with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share, vesting as follows: 34% of the options vesting one year following the date of grant, and 33% vesting on each of the second and third anniversaries following the date of grant. On May 14, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings issued 1,267,000 share options to its employees with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and vesting equally at 25% per year at the end of each service year for four years. The holders of options are not required to exercise their rights at any time and we are unable to predict the amount and timing of any future option exercises. We reserve the right to temporarily reduce the exercise prices of our options from time to time in order to encourage the early exercise of the options. As of the date of this prospectus, 787,731 of the stock options had vested.

## Delaware Anti-takeover Statute

We are subject to the provisions of section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. In general, those provisions prohibit a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- “the transaction is approved by the board of directors before the date the interested stockholder attained that status;
- “upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or
- “on or after the date the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a meeting of stockholders by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines “business combination” to include the following:

- “any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- “any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- “subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- “any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- “the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any of these entities or persons.

A Delaware corporation may opt out of this provision either with an express provision in its certificate of incorporation or bylaws approved by its stockholders. However, we have not opted out, and do not currently intend to opt out, of this provision. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us.



## Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws

Our Certificate of Incorporation and by-laws include provisions that may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. These provisions include:

- “the right of the board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the resignation of a director or the expansion of the board of directors;
- “the requirement for advance notice for nominations of candidates for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at a stockholders’ meeting (as set forth in Article II Section IV of the Bylaws which require notice to be given least ten (10) and not more than sixty (60) days prior to each meeting, and notice of each special meeting shall also state the purpose or purposes for which it has been called); and
- “the right of our board of directors to alter our bylaws without stockholder approval.

Also pursuant to the reorganization, we amended our bylaws which provided for a fiscal year end on December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

## Transfer Agent

Our transfer agent is American Registrar & Transfer Co., 342 East 900 South, Salt Lake City, UT 84111.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The legality of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Jolie Kahn, Esq. of New York, NY.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements as of September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of EFP Rotenberg, LLP successor to Rotenberg & Co. LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

On October 8, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings received notice that its current auditors, Rotenberg and Co., LLP, had resigned in connection with their merger with EFP Group, which was effective as of October 1, 2009. Optex Systems Holdings has engaged the new firm resulting from the merger, EFP Rotenberg, LLP, to continue as Optex Systems Holdings’ independent registered public accounting firm. All of the partners and employees of Rotenberg and Co., LLP and EFP Group have joined the new firm, EFP Rotenberg, LLP. EFP Rotenberg, LLP is currently registered with the PCAOB.

Rotenberg and Co., LLP was engaged by Optex Systems Holdings on March 30, 2009 and has performed reviews for the quarters ended March 29, 2009 and June 28, 2009. Rotenberg and Co., LLP has not performed any audit services or rendered any audit report from the time of its engagement through the date of cessation of the client-auditor relationship on October 1, 2009. There have been no disagreements with Rotenberg and Co. LLP or reportable events since the date of their engagement on March 30, 2009 through the date of cessation of the client-auditor relationship on October 1, 2009.

On October 17, 2009, with the approval of Optex Systems Holdings’ Board of Directors, EFP Rotenberg, LLP was engaged as Optex Systems Holdings’ independent registered public accountant effective concurrent with the

merger. Prior to such engagement, during the two most recent fiscal years, Optex Systems Holdings had not consulted with EFP Rotenberg, LLP on any matter.

Optex Systems Holdings provided Rotenberg and Co., LLP with a copy of the disclosure relating to this change in its certifying accountant and requested that Rotenberg and Co., LLP furnish Optex Systems Holdings with a letter addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission stating whether it agrees with the above statements and, if it does not agree, the respects in which it does not agree, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit 16.1 to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Commission with respect to this offering. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, does not include all of the information contained in the registration statement. You should refer to the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules for additional information. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are not necessarily complete and you should refer to the exhibits and schedules attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

We also file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other documents with the Commission under the Exchange Act. You may read and copy any materials that we may file without charge at the Commission's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may call the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. You may obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The Commission also maintains an Internet site, <http://www.sec.gov>, which contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the Commission. The other information we file with the Commission is not part of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AS OF JUNE 27, 2010

|                                                                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| BALANCE SHEETS AS OF JUNE 27, 2010 (SUCCESSOR) (UNAUDITED) AND SEPTEMBER 27, 2009 (SUCCESSOR) | F-2 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 27, 2010 (SUCCESSOR) AND THE THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 28, 2009 (SUCCESSOR) AND FOR THE PERIOD OCTOBER 15, 2008 THROUGH JUNE 28, 2009 (SUCCESSOR) AND FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 29, 2008 THROUGH OCTOBER 14, 2008 (PREDECESSOR) (UNAUDITED) | F-4 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 27, 2010 (SUCCESSOR) AND FOR THE PERIOD OCTOBER 15, 2008 THROUGH JUNE 28, 2009 (SUCCESSOR) AND FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 29, 2008 THROUGH OCTOBER 14, 2008 (PREDECESSOR) (UNAUDITED) | F-5 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOOTNOTES (UNAUDITED) | F-7 |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|

F-1

---

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

|                               | Successor<br>June 27, 2010<br>(Unaudited) | Successor<br>September 27, 2009 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>                 |                                           |                                 |
| <b>Current Assets</b>         |                                           |                                 |
| Cash                          | \$ 782,294                                | \$ 915,298                      |
| Accounts Receivable           | 2,715,171                                 | 1,802,429                       |
| Net Inventory                 | 6,975,481                                 | 8,013,881                       |
| Deferred Tax Asset            | 953,916                                   | 711,177                         |
| Prepaid Expenses              | 232,631                                   | 318,833                         |
| Total Current Assets          | \$ 11,659,493                             | \$ 11,761,618                   |
| <b>Property and Equipment</b> |                                           |                                 |
| Property Plant and Equipment  | \$ 1,348,932                              | \$ 1,341,271                    |
| Accumulated Depreciation      | (1,142,496)                               | (1,094,526)                     |
| Total Property and Equipment  | \$ 206,436                                | \$ 246,745                      |
| <b>Other Assets</b>           |                                           |                                 |
| Security Deposits             | \$ 20,684                                 | \$ 20,684                       |
| Intangibles                   | 1,187,411                                 | 1,965,596                       |
| Goodwill                      | 7,110,415                                 | 7,110,415                       |
| Total Other Assets            | \$ 8,318,510                              | \$ 9,096,695                    |
| Total Assets                  | \$ 20,184,439                             | \$ 21,105,058                   |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets – Continued

|                                                                                                                                 | Successor<br>June 27, 2010<br>(Unaudited) | Successor<br>September 27, 2009 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                     |                                           |                                 |
| <b>Current Liabilities</b>                                                                                                      |                                           |                                 |
| Accounts Payable                                                                                                                | \$ 868,597                                | \$ 2,497,322                    |
| Accrued Expenses                                                                                                                | 510,596                                   | 671,045                         |
| Accrued Warranties                                                                                                              | 25,000                                    | 81,530                          |
| Accrued Contract Losses                                                                                                         | 1,331,007                                 | 1,348,060                       |
| Credit Facility                                                                                                                 | 959,061                                   | -                               |
| <b>Total Current Liabilities</b>                                                                                                | <b>\$ 3,694,261</b>                       | <b>\$ 4,597,957</b>             |
| <b>Stockholders' Equity</b>                                                                                                     |                                           |                                 |
| Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. – (par \$0.001, 200,000,000 authorized, 139,444,940 shares issued and outstanding)                 | \$ 139,445                                | \$ 139,445                      |
| Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. Preferred Stock (.001 par 5,000 authorized, 1027 series A preferred shares issued and outstanding) | 1                                         | 1                               |
| Additional Paid-in-capital                                                                                                      | 17,037,740                                | 16,643,388                      |
| Retained Earnings (Deficit)                                                                                                     | (687,008)                                 | (275,733)                       |
| <b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>                                                                                               | <b>\$ 16,490,178</b>                      | <b>\$ 16,507,101</b>            |
| <b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>                                                                               | <b>\$ 20,184,439</b>                      | <b>\$ 21,105,058</b>            |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (Unaudited)

|                                             | Successor<br>Three months<br>ended June 27,<br>2010 | Successor<br>Three months<br>ended June 28,<br>2009 | Successor<br>Nine months ended<br>June 27, 2010 | Successor<br>For the period<br>October 15, 2008 through<br>June 28, 2009 | Predecessor<br>For the period<br>September 29,<br>2008 through<br>October 14, 2008 |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Revenues                                    | \$ 5,905,456                                        | \$ 6,983,930                                        | \$ 18,138,883                                   | \$ 20,084,362                                                            | \$ 871,938                                                                         |
| Total Cost of Sales                         | 5,498,140                                           | 6,417,926                                           | 16,246,026                                      | 18,135,020                                                               | 739,868                                                                            |
| Gross Margin                                | \$ 407,316                                          | \$ 566,004                                          | \$ 1,892,857                                    | \$ 1,949,342                                                             | \$ 132,070                                                                         |
| <b>General and Administrative</b>           |                                                     |                                                     |                                                 |                                                                          |                                                                                    |
| Salaries and Wages                          | \$ 225,174                                          | \$ 161,695                                          | \$ 571,032                                      | \$ 487,709                                                               | \$ 22,028                                                                          |
| Employee Benefits and Taxes                 | 46,135                                              | 29,716                                              | 155,374                                         | 169,279                                                                  | 495                                                                                |
| Employee Stock/Option<br>Bonus Plan         | 24,937                                              | 15,174                                              | 72,374                                          | 19,986                                                                   | (4,812)                                                                            |
| Amortization of Intangibles                 | 79,823                                              | 101,159                                             | 239,468                                         | 303,475                                                                  | -                                                                                  |
| Rent, Utilities and Building<br>Maintenance | 29,713                                              | 50,838                                              | 134,263                                         | 150,780                                                                  | 12,493                                                                             |
| Investor Relations                          | 90,408                                              | 88,326                                              | 292,478                                         | 88,326                                                                   | -                                                                                  |
| Legal and Accounting Fees                   | 78,585                                              | 128,274                                             | 186,491                                         | 296,627                                                                  | 360                                                                                |
| Consulting and Contract<br>Service Fees     | 46,619                                              | 43,210                                              | 132,650                                         | 167,261                                                                  | 10,527                                                                             |
| Travel Expenses                             | 4,857                                               | 16,294                                              | 21,527                                          | 41,317                                                                   | -                                                                                  |
| Board of Director Fees                      | 30,000                                              | 37,500                                              | 100,000                                         | 87,500                                                                   | -                                                                                  |
| Other Expenses                              | 102,823                                             | 87,749                                              | 285,398                                         | 227,099                                                                  | 16,155                                                                             |
| Total General and<br>Administrative         | \$ 759,074                                          | \$ 759,935                                          | \$ 2,191,055                                    | \$ 2,039,359                                                             | \$ 57,246                                                                          |
| Operating Income (Loss)                     | \$ (351,758)                                        | \$ (193,931)                                        | \$ (298,198)                                    | \$ (90,017)                                                              | \$ 74,824                                                                          |
| <b>Other Expenses</b>                       |                                                     |                                                     |                                                 |                                                                          |                                                                                    |
| Other Income and Expense                    | \$ -                                                | \$ (351)                                            | \$ -                                            | \$ (1,434)                                                               | \$ -                                                                               |
| Interest (Income) Expense -<br>Net          | 26,939                                              | -                                                   | 65,838                                          | 174,710                                                                  | 9,492                                                                              |
| Total Other                                 | \$ 26,939                                           | \$ (351)                                            | \$ 65,838                                       | \$ 173,276                                                               | \$ 9,492                                                                           |
| Income (Loss) Before Taxes                  | \$ (378,697)                                        | \$ (193,580)                                        | \$ (364,036)                                    | \$ (263,293)                                                             | \$ 65,332                                                                          |
| Income Taxes (Benefit)                      | (168,883)                                           | 114,973                                             | (242,739)                                       | 465,291                                                                  | -                                                                                  |
| Net Income (Loss) After<br>Taxes            | \$ (209,814)                                        | \$ (308,553)                                        | \$ (121,297)                                    | \$ (728,584)                                                             | \$ 65,332                                                                          |
| Less preferred stock dividend               | \$ (98,102)                                         | \$ -                                                | \$ (289,978)                                    | \$ -                                                                     | \$ -                                                                               |

|                                            |    |             |    |             |    |             |    |             |    |        |
|--------------------------------------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|--------|
| Net loss applicable to common shareholders | \$ | (307,916)   | \$ | (308,553)   | \$ | (411,275)   | \$ | (728,584)   | \$ | 65,332 |
| Basic and diluted loss per share           | \$ | (0.00)      | \$ | (0.00)      | \$ | (0.00)      | \$ | (0.01)      | \$ | 6.53   |
| Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding |    | 139,444,940 |    | 138,914,940 |    | 139,444,940 |    | 121,891,852 |    | 10,000 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements



Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited)

|                                                                             | Successor                       |             | Successor                                             |             | Predecessor                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                             | Nine months ended June 27, 2008 |             | For the period October 15, 2008 through June 28, 2009 |             | For the period September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 |
| Cash Flows from Operating Activities:                                       |                                 |             |                                                       |             |                                                            |
| Net Income (Loss)                                                           | \$                              | (121,297)   | \$                                                    | (728,584)   | \$ 65,332                                                  |
| Adjustments to Reconcile Net Loss to Net Cash Used in Operating Activities: |                                 |             |                                                       |             |                                                            |
| Depreciation and Amortization                                               |                                 | 826,156     |                                                       | 1,622,907   | 9,691                                                      |
| Provision for Allowance for Inventory Valuation                             |                                 | (106,933)   |                                                       | 158,273     | 27,363                                                     |
| Noncash Interest Expense                                                    |                                 | 16,359      |                                                       | 170,882     | 9,500                                                      |
| Stock Option Compensation Expense                                           |                                 | 72,374      |                                                       | 15,174      | -                                                          |
| (Increase) Decrease in Accounts Receivable                                  |                                 | (912,742)   |                                                       | (1,823,665) | 1,049,802                                                  |
| (Increase) Decrease in Inventory (Net of Progress Billed)                   |                                 | 1,145,333   |                                                       | (1,617,361) | (863,566)                                                  |
| (Increase) Decrease in Other Current Assets                                 |                                 | 118,202     |                                                       | 317,669     | 18,541                                                     |
| (Increase) Decrease in Deferred Tax Asset                                   |                                 | (242,739)   |                                                       | -           | -                                                          |
| Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses                |                                 | (1,805,534) |                                                       | 1,416,854   | (186,051)                                                  |
| Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Warranty Costs                               |                                 | (56,530)    |                                                       | 87,446      | -                                                          |
| Increase (Decrease) in Due to Parent                                        |                                 | -           |                                                       | -           | 1,428                                                      |
| Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Estimated Loss on Contracts                  |                                 | (17,053)    |                                                       | (119,470)   | (15,304)                                                   |
| Increase (Decrease) in Income Taxes Payable                                 |                                 | -           |                                                       | 85,179      | -                                                          |
| Total Adjustments                                                           | \$                              | (963,107)   | \$                                                    | 313,888     | \$ 51,404                                                  |
| Net Cash (Used)/Provided by Operating Activities                            | \$                              | (1,084,404) | \$                                                    | (414,696)   | \$ 116,736                                                 |
| Cash Flows from Investing Activities:                                       |                                 |             |                                                       |             |                                                            |
| Cash Received through Optex Texas Acquisition                               | \$                              | -           | \$                                                    | 253,581     | \$ -                                                       |
| Purchase of Property and Equipment                                          |                                 | (7,661)     |                                                       | (13,824)    | (13,338)                                                   |
| Net Cash Used in Investing Activities                                       | \$                              | (7,661)     | \$                                                    | 239,757     | \$ (13,338)                                                |
| Cash Flows from Financing Activities:                                       |                                 |             |                                                       |             |                                                            |
| Private Placement Net of Stock Issuance Cost                                |                                 | -           |                                                       | 874,529     | -                                                          |
| Proceeds (to) from Credit Facility (net)                                    |                                 | 959,061     |                                                       | -           | -                                                          |
| Proceeds from Loans Payable                                                 |                                 | 250,000     |                                                       | (207,265)   | (20,000)                                                   |
| Repayments of Loans Payable                                                 |                                 | (250,000)   |                                                       | -           | -                                                          |
| Net Cash (Used In) Provided by Financing Activities                         | \$                              | 959,061     | \$                                                    | 667,264     | \$ (20,000)                                                |
|                                                                             | \$                              | (133,004)   | \$                                                    | 492,325     | \$ 83,398                                                  |

Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash  
Equivalents

|                                                  |            |            |            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period | 915,298    | -          | 170,183    |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period       | \$ 782,294 | \$ 492,325 | \$ 253,581 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

F-5

---

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Note 1 - Organization and Operations

On March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.), a Delaware corporation (“Optex Systems Holdings” or “Successor”), along with Optex Systems, Inc., a privately held Delaware corporation (“Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)”), which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings, entered into a reorganization agreement, pursuant to which Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was acquired by Optex Systems Holdings in a share exchange transaction. Optex Systems Holdings became the surviving corporation. At the closing, there was a name change from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., and its year end changed from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

On October 14, 2008, certain senior secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, Longview Fund, L.P. and Alpha Capital Anstalt formed Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), which acquired all of the assets and assumed certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc., a Texas corporation (“Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)” or “Predecessor”), and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, in a transaction that was consummated via purchase at a public auction. Following this asset purchase, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation.

In accordance with FASB ASC 805 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 141(R), “Business Combinations” and EITF 98-3 “Determining Whether a Non-monetary Transaction Involves Receipt of Productive Assets or of a Business”), Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)’s purchase of substantially all of the assets and assumption of certain liabilities represented the acquisition of a business. FASB ASC 805 outlines the guidance in determining whether a “business” has been acquired in a transaction. For a transferred set of activities and assets to be a business, it must contain all of the inputs and processes necessary for it to continue to conduct normal operations after the transferred set of assets is separated from the transferor, which include the ability to sustain a revenue stream by providing its outputs to customers. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) obtained the inputs and processes necessary for normal operations.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas Corporation, a newly-formed Delaware corporation, owned by present members of Optex Systems Holdings’ management, purchased 100% of Longview's equity and debt interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Longview’s interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) then representing 90% of the issued and outstanding common equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)), in a private transaction . See Note 4 for additional details regarding the Sileas transaction.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) operated as a privately-held Delaware corporation until March 30, 2009, when, as a result of the reorganization agreement (described above and also in Note 5), it became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings. Sileas is the majority owner (parent) of Optex Systems Holdings, owning approximately 73.5% of the issued and outstanding equity interests in Optex Systems Holdings. Optex Systems Holdings plans to carry on the business of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) as its sole line of business, and all of Optex Systems Holdings’ operations are conducted by and through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Accordingly, in subsequent periods the financial statements presented are those of the accounting acquirer. The financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings represent subsidiary statements and do not include the accounts of its majority owner.

The Company’s operations are based in Richardson, Texas in a leased facility comprising 49,100 square feet. As of June 27, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings operated with 84 full-time equivalent employees.

Optex Systems Holdings manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Its products are installed on a variety of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and advanced security vehicles, and have been selected for installation on the Stryker

family of vehicles. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems Holdings' products consist primarily of build to customer print products that are delivered both directly to the military and to other defense prime contractors.

In February 2009, Optex Systems Holdings' ISO certification status was upgraded from 9001:2000 to 9001:2008, bringing Optex Systems Holdings into compliance with the new ISO standards rewritten to align with ISO 14001.

F-7

---

## Note 2 - Accounting Policies

### Basis of Presentation

**Principles of Consolidation:** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Optex Systems Holdings and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). All significant inter-company balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The accompanying financial statements include the results of operations and cash flows of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), the accounting acquirer in the Sustut reorganization and the successor in the October 14, 2008 Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) asset purchase transaction, for the three and nine months ending June 27, 2010, the three months ended June 28, 2009 and the period from October 15, 2008 through June 28, 2009 and the results of operations and cash flows for the period from September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), Predecessor. The accompanying financial statements include the balance sheets at June 27, 2010 and September 27, 2009 for Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), the accounting acquirer.

These financial statements have been presented as subsidiary-only financial statements, reflecting the statements of operations and cash flows of the subsidiary as a stand-alone entity.

Although, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) has been majority owned by various parent companies described in the preceding paragraphs, no accounts of the parent companies or the effects of consolidation with any parent companies have been included in the accompanying financial statements. The Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) accounts have been presented on the basis of push down accounting in accordance with FASB ASC 805-50-S99 (Prior authoritative literature: Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 54 Application of "Push Down" Basis of Accounting in Financial Statements of Subsidiaries Acquired by Purchase). FASB ASC 805-50-S99 states that the push down basis of accounting should be used in a purchase transaction in which the entity becomes wholly-owned by another entity. Under the push down basis of accounting certain transactions incurred by the parent company, which would otherwise be accounted for in the accounts of the parent, are "pushed down" and recorded on the financial statements of the subsidiary. Accordingly, items resulting from the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) purchase transaction, such as goodwill, debt incurred by the parent to acquire the subsidiary and other costs related to the purchase have been recorded on the financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings.

The condensed consolidated financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings included herein have been prepared by Optex Systems Holdings, without audit, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in conjunction with generally accepted accounting principles have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations, although Optex Systems Holdings believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the annual audited financial statements and the notes thereto included in the Optex Systems Holdings' Form 10-K and other reports filed with the SEC.

The accompanying unaudited interim financial statements reflect all adjustments of a normal and recurring nature which are, in the opinion of management, necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of Optex Systems Holdings for the interim periods presented. The results of operations for these periods are not necessarily comparable to, or indicative of, results of any other interim period or for the fiscal year taken as a whole. Certain information that is not required for interim financial reporting purposes has been omitted.

**Use of Estimates:** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts

of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statement and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from the estimates.

**Inventory:** Inventory is recorded at the lower of cost or market value, and adjusted, as necessary, for decreases in valuation and obsolescence. Adjustments to the valuation and obsolescence reserves are made after analyzing market conditions, current and projected sales activity, inventory costs and inventory balances to determine appropriate reserve levels. Cost is determined using the first-in first-out method. Under arrangements by which progress payments are received against certain contracts, the customer retains a security interest in the undelivered inventory identified with these contracts. Payments received for such undelivered inventory are classified as unliquidated progress payments and deducted from the gross inventory balance. As of June 27, 2010 and September 27, 2009, inventory included:

|                                | As of<br>June 27, 2010<br>(unaudited) | As of<br>September 27, 2009 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Raw Materials                  | \$ 4,986,965                          | \$ 7,161,241                |
| Work in Process                | 4,307,016                             | 4,043,308                   |
| Finished Goods                 | 231,851                               | 245,056                     |
| Gross Inventory                | \$ 9,525,832                          | \$ 11,449,605               |
| Less:                          |                                       |                             |
| Unliquidated Progress Payments | (2,102,458)                           | (2,880,898)                 |
| Inventory Reserves             | (447,893)                             | (554,826)                   |
| Net Inventory                  | \$ 6,975,481                          | \$ 8,013,881                |

Stock-Based Compensation: In December 2004, FASB issued FASB ASC 718 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 123R, "Share-Based Payment"). FASB ASC 718 establishes standards for the accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services, but primarily focuses on transactions whereby an entity obtains employee services for share-based payments. FASB ASC 718 requires that the compensation cost relating to share-based payment transactions be recognized in the financial statements. That cost will be measured based on the fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments.

The Company's accounting policy for equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in exchange for goods and services follows the provisions of FASB ASC 505-50 (Prior authoritative literature: EITF 96-18, "Accounting for Equity Instruments That are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services" and EITF 00-18, "Accounting Recognition for Certain Transactions Involving Equity Instruments Granted to Other Than Employees"). The measurement date for the fair value of the equity instruments issued is determined at the earlier of (i) the date at which a commitment for performance by the consultant or vendor is reached or (ii) the date at which the consultant or vendor's performance is complete. In the case of equity instruments issued to consultants, the fair value of the equity instrument is recognized over the term of the consulting agreement. Stock-based compensation related to non-employees is accounted for based on the fair value of the related stock or options or the fair value of the services, whichever is more readily determinable in accordance with FASB ASC 718.

Income Tax/Deferred Tax: FASB ASC 740 (Prior Authoritative Literature: SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes"), requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differing treatment of items for financial reporting and income tax reporting purposes. The deferred tax balances are adjusted to reflect tax rates by tax jurisdiction, based on currently enacted tax laws, which will be in effect in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. Under FASB ASC 740, the effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is provided for certain deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize tax assets through future operations. Optex Systems Holdings has recognized deferred income tax benefits on net operating loss carry-forwards to the extent Optex Systems Holdings believes it will be able to utilize them in future tax filings. The difference between the income tax expense and pretax accounting income is primarily attributable to \$118,017 and \$349,900 of deductible expenses representing permanent timing differences between book income and taxable income for the amortization of goodwill during the three and nine months ending June 27, 2010, respectively. This expense is deductible over 15 years for income tax purposes but is not amortized for accounting purposes. The tax effect of this permanent timing difference is a reduction in income tax expense of \$40,126 and \$118,966 for the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010, respectively.



Earnings per Share: Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing income available for common shareholders (the numerator) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding (the denominator) for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue common stock were exercised or converted into common stock.

The potentially dilutive securities that Optex Systems Holdings has outstanding are convertible preferred stock, stock options and warrants. In computing the dilutive effect of convertible preferred stock, the numerator is adjusted to add back any convertible preferred dividends, and the denominator is increased to assume the conversion of the number of additional common shares. Optex Systems Holdings uses the Treasury Stock Method to compute the diluted effect of stock options and warrants. Convertible preferred stocks, stock options and warrants that are antidilutive are excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per common share.

F-9

---

For the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010, 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock, 2,655,649 stock options and 9,948,667 warrants were excluded as antidilutive. For the period October 15, 2008 through June 28, 2009 (Successor) there were 2,681,649 stock options issued and outstanding that could dilute future earnings. There were no dilutive convertible securities issued and outstanding for the period September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 (Predecessor).

Reclassification: Certain expenses reflected in the financial statements for the three and nine months ended June 28, 2009 have been reclassified to conform with the current year presentation.

#### Note 3 - Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2010, FASB issued ASU 2010-09 "Subsequent Event (Topic 855) Amendments to Certain Recognition and Disclosure Requirements". ASU 2010-09 removes the requirement for an SEC filer to disclose a date in both issued and revised financial statements. Revised financial statements include financial statements revised as a result of either correction of an error or retrospective application of GAAP. All of the amendments in ASU 2010-09 are effective upon issuance of the final ASU, except for the use of the issued date for conduit debt obligors, which is effective for interim or annual periods ending after June 15, 2010. The Company adopted ASU 2010-09 in February 2010 and therefore omitted the disclosure previously required as referenced above.

#### Note 4 — Acquisition of Substantially All of the Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)

Acquisition of Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on October 14, 2008

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation indebtedness owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation indebtedness was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (which consisted of the issuance by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650 shares of its common stock to each of Longview Fund and Alpha, respectively). On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holdings, Ltd. There was no contingent consideration associated with the purchase. Longview and Arland Holdings, Ltd. owned Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) together until February 20, 2009, when Longview sold 100% of its equity and debt interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas, as discussed below.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), including: intellectual property, production processes and know-how, and outstanding contracts and customer relationships. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) also assumed certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) consisting of accounts payable and accrued liabilities. Optex Systems Holdings' management intends to improve the business's ability to serve its existing customers and to attract new customers by providing quality products and superior service.

Pro forma revenue and earnings per share information is presented cumulatively in Note 5.

#### Secured Promissory Note Issued in Connection with Purchase by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor)

In connection with the public sale of the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) assets to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor), Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) issued to Longview and Alpha secured promissory notes, due September 19, 2011, in the principal amounts of \$5,409,762 and \$540,976, respectively. On February 20, 2009,

Longview sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) secured promissory note to Sileas, as described below. On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha exchanged these secured promissory notes plus accrued and unpaid interest of \$159,780 for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock.

F-10

---

#### Acquisition by Sileas on February 20, 2009

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity (which at the time represented 90% of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)) and debt interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) held by Longview. As of the date of this transaction, Sileas became the majority owner of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

#### Secured Promissory Note Due February 20, 2012/Longview Fund, LP

As a result of the transaction between Sileas and Longview, on February 20, 2009, Sileas (which is currently majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings) executed and delivered to Longview, a secured promissory note due February 20, 2012 in the principal amount of \$13,524,405. This secured promissory note bears simple interest at the rate of 4% per annum, and the interest rate increases to 10% per annum upon the occurrence of an event of default thereunder. In the event Optex Systems Holdings sells or conveys all or substantially all its assets to a third party entity for more than nominal consideration, other than due to a reorganization into Sileas or reincorporation in another jurisdiction, then this secured promissory note shall be immediately due and owing without demand. In the event that such a major transaction occurs prior to the maturity date resulting in Sileas receiving net consideration with a fair market value in excess of the principal and interest due under the terms of this secured promissory note (the "Optex Consideration"), then in addition to paying the principal and interest due, Sileas shall also pay to Longview an amount equal to 90% of the Optex Consideration. The obligations of Sileas under this secured promissory note are secured by a security interest in Optex Systems Holdings' common and preferred stock owned by Sileas that was granted to Longview and also by a lien on all of the assets of Sileas (which consist solely of the Optex Systems Holdings common and preferred stock held by Sileas).

Optex Systems Holdings has not guaranteed the note, and Longview does not have legal remedies that it can exercise against Optex Systems Holdings in the event of a default by Sileas. Therefore, there are no actual or potential cash flow commitments from Optex Systems Holdings. In the event of default by Sileas on its obligations under the note, Longview would only be entitled to receive the Optex Systems Holdings common and preferred stock held by Sileas.

#### Note 5 –Reorganization Plan and Private Placement

##### Reorganization/Share Exchange

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Following the reorganization, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.

Shares outstanding of Optex Systems Holdings common stock just prior to the closing of the reorganization consisted of 17,449,991 shares which included 1,250,000 shares issued on March 27, 2009 as payment for investor relations services. On June 29, 2009, 700,000 of the issued investor relations shares were surrendered to Optex Systems Holdings and cancelled upon termination of one of the investor relations contracts.

##### Private Placement

Prior to the closing of the reorganization, as of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total of 27.1 units, for \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock, of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five years from the initial closing, which were issued by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) after the closing referenced above. Gross proceeds to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.

The following table represents the reorganization and private placement transactions which occurred on March 30, 2009 reflected in June 28, 2009 statements due to the election to report as of the accounting acquirer's period end:

F-11

---

## Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.

## Balance Sheet Adjusted for Reorganization and Private Placement

|                                                                                                                                                               | Unaudited<br>Quarter<br>Ended March 29,<br>2009 | Reorganization<br>Adjustments<br>(1) | Private<br>Placement<br>Adjustments | Unaudited Quarter<br>Ended March 29,<br>2009 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                                                                                                                                                 |                                                 |                                      |                                     |                                              |
| Current Assets                                                                                                                                                | \$ 8,880,436                                    | \$ 187,500                           | \$ 929,738                          | \$ 9,997,674                                 |
| Non current Assets                                                                                                                                            | 10,422,425                                      | -                                    | -                                   | 10,422,425                                   |
| <b>Total Assets</b>                                                                                                                                           | <b>\$ 19,302,861</b>                            | <b>\$ 187,500</b>                    | <b>\$ 929,738</b>                   | <b>\$ 20,420,099</b>                         |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                                                                                                                            |                                                 |                                      |                                     |                                              |
| Loans Payable                                                                                                                                                 | 146,709                                         |                                      | (146,250)                           | 459                                          |
| Other Current Liabilities                                                                                                                                     | 4,416,403                                       | -                                    | 55,209                              | 4,471,612                                    |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>                                                                                                                                      | <b>\$ 4,563,112</b>                             | <b>\$ -</b>                          | <b>\$ (91,041)</b>                  | <b>\$ 4,472,071</b>                          |
| <b>Equity</b>                                                                                                                                                 |                                                 |                                      |                                     |                                              |
| Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. – (par \$0.001 per share, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 138,914,940 shares issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2009)          | 113,333                                         | 17,450                               | 8,132                               | 138,915                                      |
| Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. preferred stock (par value \$0.001 per share, 5,000 shares authorized, 1027 shares of Series A Preferred issued and outstanding) | 1                                               |                                      |                                     | 1                                            |
| Additional Paid in Capital                                                                                                                                    | 15,046,446                                      | 170,050                              | 1,012,647                           | 16,229,143                                   |
| Retained Earnings                                                                                                                                             | (420,031)                                       |                                      |                                     | (420,031)                                    |
| <b>Total Stockholders Equity</b>                                                                                                                              | <b>\$ 14,739,749</b>                            | <b>\$ 187,500</b>                    | <b>\$ 1,020,779</b>                 | <b>\$ 15,948,028</b>                         |
| <b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders Equity</b>                                                                                                              | <b>\$ 19,302,861</b>                            | <b>\$ 187,500</b>                    | <b>\$ 929,738</b>                   | <b>\$ 20,420,099</b>                         |

(1) Sustut Exploration, Inc. Balance Sheet as of the March 30, 2009 reorganization. Other assets include \$187,500 in prepaid expenses for investor relation services to be realized over the next 12 months. The services were prepaid by the issuance of 1,250,000 Sustut shares by Sustut prior to March 30, 2009. The original prepaid expense covered April 2009 through April 2010. On June 29, 2009 700,000 of these shares were returned to Optex Systems Holdings due to the cancellation of one of the investor relations agreements. The amortized expense related to the remaining 550,000 shares has been reflected on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for Optex Systems Holdings as expensed.

The unaudited pro forma financial information for the consolidated successor nine months ended June 28, 2009 (Combined Successor and Predecessor) below present the historical financial information of the accounting acquirer. The pro forma financial information is presented for informational purposes only. Such information is based upon the stand-alone historical results of each entity and does not reflect the actual results that would have been reported had the acquisition been completed when assumed, nor is it indicative of the future results of operations for the combined enterprise.

The following represents condensed pro forma revenue and earnings information for the nine months ended June 28, 2009 as if the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) and reorganization plan had occurred on the first day of the year.

F-12

---

|                                                       |                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | Unaudited<br>Nine Months Ended<br>June 28, 2009 |
| Revenues                                              | 20,956,300                                      |
| Net Income (Loss) attributable to common shareholders | (653,750)                                       |
| Diluted earnings per share                            | \$ (0.00)                                       |
| Weighted Average Shares Outstanding                   | 138,914,940                                     |

The pro forma information depicted above reflect the impacts of reduced interest expense, increased intangible amortization expenses, the elimination of corporate allocation costs from Irvine Sensors Corporation and the elimination of employee stock bonus compensation previously allocated from Irvine Sensors Corporation to reflect the costs of the ongoing entity.

#### Note 6 - Commitments and Contingencies

##### Leases

Pursuant to a lease amendment effective January 4, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings leases its office and manufacturing facilities under a non-cancellable operating lease expiring July 31, 2015 in addition to maintaining several non-cancellable operating leases for office and manufacturing equipment. Total expense under facility lease agreements as of the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010 was \$43,336 and \$185,674, respectively, and total expense for manufacturing and office equipment was \$7,105 and 22,433, respectively. Total expense under facility lease agreements for the three and nine months ended June 28, 2009 was \$77,350 and \$232,343, respectively. Total expense for manufacturing and office equipment for the three and nine months ended June 28, 2009 was \$796 and \$2,464, respectively.

As of June 27, 2010, the remaining minimum lease payments under the non-cancelable operating leases for equipment, office and facility space are as follows:

| Fiscal Year                  | Operating<br>Leases |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| 2010                         | \$ 43,659           |
| 2011                         | 251,152             |
| 2012                         | 236,112             |
| 2013                         | 231,574             |
| 2014                         | 241,748             |
| 2015                         | 201,457             |
| Total minimum lease payments | \$ 1,205,702        |

Pursuant to the terms of the amendment to the facilities lease, there is no base rent payment due from January 1, 2010 through July 31, 2010, and the total value of this rent abatement is \$133,898. The value of the deferred rent expense will be amortized monthly at a rate of \$1,998 per month over the life of the lease. The total unamortized deferred rent as of June 27, 2010 was \$102,780. Commencing on August 1, 2010, the base rent payment is \$19,128 per month.





## Note 7 - Debt Financing

Short Term Note Payable/Longview Fund (Related Party) - On October 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings borrowed \$250,000 from the Longview Fund, a related party, pursuant to a promissory note, with an original maturity date of December 1, 2009, which was extended to July 15, 2010 pursuant to an allonge dated January 5, 2010. The note carried an interest rate of 10% per annum, and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon was due upon maturity. The note required Optex Systems Holdings to make a prepayment equal to 50% of the then outstanding principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon upon the closing of a credit facility or other equity or debt financing from which the net proceeds to Optex Systems Holdings were at least \$900,000, with any remaining unpaid balance due on July 15, 2010. In exchange for the allonge, Optex Systems Holdings granted Longview a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of its restricted common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and with a term of three years. In conjunction with the Peninsula Bank financing (below) on March 22, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings paid to Longview a principal prepayment of \$125,000 and \$10,000 in accrued interest. The remaining principal amount of the note of \$125,000 plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon was paid in full on June 4, 2010.

### Credit Facility - Peninsula Bank Business Funding

Effective March 4, 2010, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) entered into a Loan and Security Agreement ("Agreement") with Peninsula Bank Business Funding, a division of the Private Bank of the Peninsula ("Lender").

The Agreement provides for a revolving line of credit of up to \$2,000,000, based upon advances to be made against percentages of eligible receivables as set forth in the Agreement. The material terms of the Agreement are as follows:

- The interest rate for all advances shall be the greater of 8.5% and the then in effect prime rate plus 3.5% and subject to a minimum quarterly interest payment of \$16,000.
- Interest shall be paid monthly in arrears.
- The expiration date of the Agreement is March 4, 2011, at which time any outstanding advances, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be due and payable.
- In connection with the entry into the Agreement by the Lender, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) paid the Lender a facility fee of \$20,000 and issued a warrant to Lender to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The warrant bears an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 3, 2016.
- The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to the Lender are secured by a first lien on all of its assets (including intellectual property assets should it have any in the future) in favor of the Lender.
- The Agreement contains affirmative and negative covenants that require Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to maintain certain minimum cash and EBITDA levels on a quarterly basis and contains other customary covenants. The Agreement also contains customary events of default. Upon the occurrence of an event of default that remains uncured after any applicable cure period, the Lender's commitment to make further advances may terminate, and the Lender would also be entitled to pursue other remedies against Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and the pledged collateral.
- Pursuant to a guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings in favor of Lender, Optex Systems Holdings has guaranteed all obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Lender.

During the three months ending June 27, 2010, Optex Systems, Inc. realized negative EBITDA of (\$0.08) as compared to a loan covenant requirement of \$0.35 and as such did not meet the EBITDA covenant of the Loan Security Agreement for the third fiscal quarter of 2010. On August 3, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding waived the Company's requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 of the Agreement for the quarter ended June 27, 2010. In addition, Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to amend Sections 6.8(c) and (d) of the Agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending October 2, 2010 to \$20,000, and for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$200,000. As of June 27, 2010, the outstanding balance on the line of

credit is \$959,061.

#### Note 8 – Intangible Assets and Goodwill

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities (see Note 4). Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has allocated the consideration for its acquisition of the Purchased Assets among tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based upon their fair values. Assets that met the criteria for recognition as intangible assets apart from goodwill were also valued at their fair values.

The purchase price was assigned to the acquired interest in the assets and liabilities of Optex Systems Holdings as of October 14, 2008 as follows:

|                                                                                                           |                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>                                                                                            |                      |
| Current assets, consisting primarily of inventory of \$5,383,929 and accounts receivable of \$1,404,434   | \$ 7,330,910         |
| Identifiable intangible assets                                                                            | 4,036,789            |
| Purchased goodwill                                                                                        | 7,110,416            |
| Other non-current assets, principally property and equipment                                              | 343,898              |
| <b>Total assets</b>                                                                                       | <b>\$ 18,822,013</b> |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                                                                                       |                      |
| Current liabilities, consisting of accounts payable of \$1,953,833 and accrued liabilities of \$1,868,180 | 3,822,013            |
| <b>Acquired net assets</b>                                                                                | <b>\$ 15,000,000</b> |

Goodwill is tested annually for impairment during the fourth fiscal quarter and, if circumstances warrant, between annual testing periods. Due to reductions in the expected value of future contract awards during the second fiscal quarter of 2010, goodwill was tested for impairment as of March 28, 2010 using a fair value approach and based on the review, no additional impairment was noted. There have been no changes subsequent to March 28, 2010 that would suggest impairment has occurred subsequent to the previous review.

The following table summarizes the estimate of the fair values of the intangible assets as of the asset transfer date:

|                                                                             | Total        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Contracted Backlog - Existing Orders                                        | \$ 2,763,567 |
| Program Backlog - Forecasted Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity awards | 1,273,222    |
| Total Intangible Asset to be amortized                                      | \$ 4,036,789 |

The amortization of identifiable intangible assets associated with the Optex Systems Inc. (Texas) acquisition on October 14, 2008 expensed for the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010 was \$259,395 and \$778,185, respectively. The intangible amortization allocable to manufacturing cost of sales was \$179,572 and \$538,716 for the three and nine months ending June 27, 2010, respectively, and the intangible amortization allocable to general and administrative was \$79,821 and 239,463 for the three and nine months ending June 27, 2010, respectively. The amortization of identifiable intangible assets expensed for the three and nine months ended June 28, 2009 was \$517,798 and \$1,553,394, respectively. The intangible amortization allocable to manufacturing cost of sales for the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010 was \$416,640 and \$1,249,920, respectively, and the intangible amortization allocable to general and administrative was \$101,159 and \$303,475 for the three and nine months ending June 28, 2009, respectively. The identifiable intangible assets and recorded goodwill are amortized over five years for book purposes and over 15 years for income tax purposes. As of the June 27, 2010, the total unamortized balance of intangible assets was \$1,187,411. The amortizable intangible assets were tested for impairment as of September 27, 2009 utilizing undiscounted, projected cash flows and based upon this analysis, no impairment was noted. Subsequent to the review, there have been no material changes to our assumptions or estimates that would result in impairment. However, we intend to continue to monitor the value of our intangible assets and goodwill in order to identify any impairment that may occur in the future.

Identifiable intangible assets primarily consist of customer and program backlog. The remaining unamortized balance of intangible assets will be amortized between general and administrative expenses and costs of sales over their remaining respective estimated useful lives as follows:

|                                                        |     | 2010       | 2011       | 2012       | 2013       |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Customer backlog amortized by delivery schedule        | COS | \$ 179,572 | \$ 126,158 | \$ 19,614  | \$ 4,762   |
| Customer backlog amortized by delivery schedule        | G&A | 16,162     | 11,354     | 1,765      | 427        |
| Program backlog amortized straight line across 5 years | G&A | 63,662     | 254,645    | 254,645    | 254,645    |
| Total Amortization by Year                             |     | \$ 259,396 | \$ 392,157 | \$ 276,024 | \$ 259,834 |

#### Note 9-Stock Based Compensation

##### Option Agreements:

On March 26, 2009, the Board of Directors of Optex Systems Holdings adopted the 2009 Stock Option Plan providing for the issuance of up to 6,000,000 shares to Optex Systems Holdings officers, directors, employees and to independent contractors who provide services to Optex Systems Holdings.

F-15

---

Options granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan vest as determined by the Board of Directors of Optex Systems Holdings or any committee set up to act as a compensation committee of the Board of Directors and terminate after the earliest of the following events: (i) expiration of the option as provided in the option agreement, (ii) 90 days following the date of termination of the employee, or (iii) ten years from the date of grant (five years from the date of grant for incentive options granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Optex Systems Holdings stock at the date of grant). In some instances, granted stock options are immediately exercisable into restricted shares of common stock, which vest in accordance with the original terms of the related options. Optex Systems Holdings recognizes compensation expense ratably over the requisite service period.

The option price of each share of common stock is determined by the Board of Directors or compensation committee (when one is established), provided that with respect to incentive stock options, the option price per share will in all cases be equal to or greater than 100% of the fair value of a share of common stock on the date of the grant, except an incentive stock option granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan to a shareholder that owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Optex Systems Holdings' stock, will have an exercise price of not less than 110% of the fair value of a share of common stock on the date of grant. No participant may be granted incentive stock options, which would result in shares with an aggregate fair value of more than \$100,000 first becoming exercisable in one calendar year.

On March 30, 2009, 1,414,649 stock options with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share were granted to an officer of Optex Systems Holdings. These options vest as follows: 34% after the first year, and 33% each after the second and third years. These options have a seven year term from the date of issuance. On May 14, 2009, 1,267,000 stock options were issued to other Optex Systems Holdings employees, including options to purchase 250,000 shares to one executive officer. These stock options vest 25% per year after each year of employment and have a seven year term from the date of issuance. For shares granted as of May 14, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings anticipates an annualized employee turnover rate of 3% per year, and as such anticipates that only 1,174,786 of the 1,267,000 shares will vest by the end of the end of the contract term. As of June 27, 2010, 787,731 of the awarded stock options had vested and 40,000 shares had been forfeited due to employee turnover.

Optex Systems Holdings recorded compensation costs for options and shares granted under the plan amounting to \$24,937 and \$72,374 for the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010, respectively as compared to \$15,174 for the three and nine months ended June 28, 2009. The impact of these expenses are immaterial to the basic and diluted net loss per share for the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010 and June 28, 2009. A deduction is not allowed for income tax purposes until nonqualified options are exercised. The amount of this deduction will be the difference between the fair value of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock and the exercise price at the date of exercise. For the nine months ended June 27, 2010, estimated deferred tax assets related to option compensation costs were \$24,607 and have been recorded to reflect the tax effect of the financial statement expense. There was no similar tax effect related to option compensation costs for the nine months ended June 28, 2009 related to these stock options. No tax deduction is allowed for incentive stock options. Accordingly, no deferred tax asset is recorded for GAAP expense related to these options.

Management has valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. The fair value of the underlying shares was determined based on the closing price of Optex Systems Holdings' publicly-traded shares on the grant date. Further, the expected volatility was calculated using the historical volatility of a diversified index of companies in the defense, homeland security, and space industry in accordance with FASB ASC 718-10-S99-1 (Prior authoritative literature: Question 6 of SAB Topic 14.D.1). In making this determination and trying to find another comparable company, Optex Systems Holdings considered the industry, stage of life cycle, size and financial leverage of such other entities. Based on the development stage of Optex Systems Holdings, similar companies with sufficient historical data were not available. Optex Systems Holdings utilized the three year

volatility of the SPADE Defense Index, which is a diversified index of 58 companies in the same industry as Optex Systems Holdings. The risk-free interest rate is based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury issues with an equivalent term approximating the expected life of the options depending on the date of the grant and expected life of the options. The expected life of options used was based on the contractual life of the option grant. Optex Systems Holdings determined the expected dividend rate based on the assumption and expectation that earnings generated from operations are not expected to be adequate to allow for the payment of dividends in the near future and the assumption that the company does not presently have any intention of paying cash dividends on its common stock. The following weighted-average assumptions were utilized in the fair value calculations for options granted:

Year ended  
September 27, 2009

|                                 |                |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Expected dividend yield         | 0 %            |
| Expected stock price volatility | 23.6 %         |
| Risk-free interest rate (1)(2)  | 2.8%-4.07 %    |
| Expected life of options        | 4.5 to 7 Years |

(1) 2.8% for grant expected life less than 7 years

(2) 4.07% for grant expected life of 7 years.

Optex Systems Holdings has granted stock options to officers and employees as follows:

| Date of Grant | Shares Granted | Exercise Price | Shares Outstanding As of 06/27/10 | Expiration Date | Vesting Date |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 03/30/09      | 480,981        | \$ 0.15        | 480,981                           | 03/29/2016      | 03/30/2010   |
| 03/30/09      | 466,834        | 0.15           | 466,834                           | 03/29/2016      | 03/30/2011   |
| 03/30/09      | 466,834        | 0.15           | 466,834                           | 03/29/2016      | 03/30/2012   |
| 05/14/09      | 316,750        | 0.15           | 306,750                           | 05/13/2016      | 05/14/2010   |
| 05/14/09      | 316,750        | 0.15           | 306,750                           | 05/13/2016      | 05/14/2011   |
| 05/14/09      | 316,750        | 0.15           | 306,750                           | 05/13/2016      | 05/14/2012   |
| 05/14/09      | 316,750        | 0.15           | 306,750                           | 05/13/2016      | 05/14/2013   |
| Total         | 2,681,649      |                | 2,641,649                         |                 |              |

The following table summarizes the status of Optex Systems Holdings' aggregate stock options granted under the incentive stock option plan:

| Subject to Exercise                  | Number of Shares Remaining Options | Weighted Average Intrinsic Price | Weighted Average Life (Years) | Aggregate Value |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Outstanding as of September 27, 2009 | 2,667,649                          | \$ 0.21                          | 5.14                          | \$ 560,206      |
| Granted – 2010                       | -                                  | \$ -                             | -                             | -               |
| Forfeited – 2010                     | (26,000)                           | \$ -                             | -                             | -               |
| Exercised – 2010                     | -                                  | \$ -                             | -                             | -               |
| Outstanding as of June 27, 2010      | 2,641,649                          | \$ -                             | 4.39                          | \$ -            |
| Exercisable as of June 27, 2010      | 787,731                            | \$ -                             | -                             | \$ -            |

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted during the nine months ended June 27, 2010 was \$0.14, and the total intrinsic value of options exercised during the nine months ended June 27, 2010 was \$0. As of June 27, 2010 the total intrinsic value of exercisable options was \$0.

The following table summarizes the status of Optex Systems Holdings' aggregate non-vested shares granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan:





|                                                         | Number of<br>Non-<br>vested<br>Shares<br>Subject to<br>Options | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Grant-<br>Date<br>Fair Value |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Non-vested as of September 27, 2009                     | 2,667,649                                                      | \$ 0.14                                              |
| Non-vested granted — nine months ended<br>June 27, 2010 | -                                                              | \$ 0.00                                              |
| Vested — nine months ended June 27, 2010                | (787,731)                                                      | \$ 0.14                                              |
| Forfeited — nine months ended June 27, 2010             | (26,000)                                                       | \$ 0.14                                              |
| Non-vested as of June 27, 2010                          | 1,853,918                                                      | \$ 0.14                                              |

As of June 27, 2010, the unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested share based compensation arrangements granted under the plan that was approximately \$251,916. These costs are expected to be recognized on a straight line basis from March 30, 2009 through May 13, 2013. The total fair value of options and shares vested during the nine months ended June 27, 2010 was \$77,381.

During the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings issued 480,000 shares of common stock at a market value of \$0.30 per share for a total \$144,000 and paid \$150,000 cash to a vendor in support of an investor relations agreement executed on June 29, 2009. Pursuant to the agreement, the shares are earned over the life of the contract at the rate of 40,000 shares per month through June 2010. During the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings expensed \$36,000 and \$108,000, respectively, for shares earned. As of June 27, 2010 there was no remaining unamortized balance for shares issued against the contract. The contract was complete as of June 30, 2010.

#### Warrant Agreements:

Optex Systems Holdings calculates the fair value of warrants issued with debt or preferred stock using the Black-Scholes-Merton valuation method. The total proceeds received in the sale of debt or preferred stock and related warrants are allocated among these financial instruments based on their relative fair values. The discount arising from assigning a portion of the total proceeds to the warrants issued is recognized as interest expense for debt from the date of issuance to the earlier of the maturity date of the debt or the conversion dates using the effective yield method.

As of June 27, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings had the following warrants outstanding:

|                                                     | Grant Date | Warrants<br>Granted | Exercise Price | Outstanding as of<br>06/27/10 | Expiration<br>Date | Term    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|---------|
| Private Placement Stock<br>Holders                  | 3/30/2009  | 8,131,667           | \$ 0.450       | 8,131,667                     | 3/29/2014          | 5 years |
| Finder Fee on Private<br>Placement                  | 3/30/2009  | 717,000             | \$ 0.165       | 717,000                       | 3/29/2014          | 5 years |
| Longview Fund Allonge<br>Agreement                  | 1/5/2010   | 100,000             | \$ 0.150       | 100,000                       | 1/4/2013           | 3 years |
| Peninsula Bank Business<br>Funding - Line of Credit | 3/4/2010   | 1,000,000           | \$ 0.100       | 1,000,000                     | 3/3/2016           | 6 years |
| <b>Total Warrants</b>                               |            | <b>9,948,667</b>    |                | <b>9,948,667</b>              |                    |         |

During the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010 Optex Systems Holdings recorded a total of \$8,605 and \$12,000 in interest expense related to the outstanding warrants and has an unamortized interest balance of \$20,000. These warrants are not included in the computation of weighted average of shares as it would be anti-dilutive.

Note 10—Stockholders Equity

Common stock:

Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was authorized to issue 100,000 shares of no par common stock. At September 28, 2008, there were 18,870 shares issued and 10,000 shares outstanding.

The common stock, treasury stock and additional paid in capital accounts have been presented to reflect the ownership structure of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) as it existed prior to the acquisition by Irvine Sensors Corporation, since Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) is presenting its financial statements as a separate, stand-alone entity.

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (which consisted of the issuance by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650 shares of its common stock to each of Longview Fund and Alpha, respectively). On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holdings, Ltd. There was no contingent consideration associated with the purchase. In February 20, 2009, Longview sold 100% of its equity and debt interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas (representing 90% of the then outstanding equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)), and Sileas became the majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings.

#### Stock Split

On March 26, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)'s Board of Directors effected a 1.7:1 forward split of its common stock to holders of record as of February 23, 2009. Accordingly, as a result of the forward split, the 45,081,350 shares of common stock held by Sileas were split into 76,638,295 shares, and the 4,918,650 shares of common stock held by Arland Holdings, Ltd. were split into 8,361,705 shares.

As of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 85,000,000 shares were issued and outstanding as follows:

|                          |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Sileas Corporation       | 76,638,295        |
| Arland Holdings, Ltd.    | 8,361,705         |
| <b>Total Outstanding</b> | <b>85,000,000</b> |

#### Reorganization & Private Placement:

As a result of the reorganization agreement and private placement, the 85,000,000 outstanding shares of common stock of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) outstanding as of March 30, 2009 were exchanged for 113,333,282 shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings (formerly Sustut Exploration, Inc.). An additional 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock were issued in connection with the private placement closed prior to the reorganization.

On June 29, 2009, 750,000 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock were sold to in a private transaction for gross proceeds of \$150,000.

Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote on matters brought to a vote of the shareholders.

The company granted an officer at the consummation of the reorganization options to purchase 1,414,649 shares with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share. The options vest 34% one year following the date of grant, and 33% on each of the second and third anniversaries following the date of grant. 480,981 of these options vested on March 30, 2010, subsequent to the March 28, 2010 quarter end. See Note 9 - Stock Based Compensation.

### Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as “Series A preferred stock”. This Certificate of Designation was approved by Optex Systems Holdings’ Board of Directors and Shareholders at a Board Meeting and Shareholders Meeting held on February 25, 2009. The Certificate of Designation sets forth the following terms for the Series A preferred stock: (i) number of authorized shares: 1,027; (ii) per share stated value: \$6,000; (iii) liquidation preference per share: stated value; (iv) conversion price: \$0.15 per share as adjusted from time to time; and (v) voting rights: votes along with the common stock on an as converted basis with one vote per share.

The Series A preferred stock entitles the holders to receive cumulative dividends at the rate of 6% per annum, payable in cash at the discretion of Board of Directors. Each share of preferred stock is immediately convertible into common shares at the option of the holder which entitles the holder to receive the equivalent number of common shares equal to the stated value of the preferred shares divided by the conversion price, which was initially set at \$0.15 per share.

Holders of preferred shares receive preferential rights in the event of liquidation. Additionally the preferred stock shareholders are entitled to vote together with the common stock on an “as-converted” basis.

On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha exchanged their promissory notes in the total principal amount of \$6,000,000 plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock. On March 30, 2009, shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged on a 1:1 basis for shares of Series A preferred stock of Optex Systems Holdings. As of the three and nine months ended June 27, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings recorded \$98,102 and \$289,978 of dividends payable on Series A preferred shares, respectively.

### Cancellation of Common Stock

On June 29, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings cancelled an investor relations agreement resulting in the return of 700,000 shares of common stock previously issued by Sustut prior to the reverse merger on March 30, 2009. The shares were valued at \$105,000, returned to Optex System Holdings, and then cancelled (see also Note 9 regarding new investor relations shares issued).

### Note 11– Reduction in Force

On April 1, 2010 and June 24, 2010, the Company reduced its workforce by approximately 9 and 15 full-time regular employees, respectively, who were solely or partially dedicated to our periscope production line and supporting functions. The Company also eliminated 2 full-time contract labor employees during April 2010. These reductions in force were made in anticipation of decreased production quantities on our periscope lines in the next fiscal quarter and are intended to reduce the monthly cash burn while maintaining current profit margins on the remaining periscope business. The Company recorded approximately \$0.03 million of severance related expenses, which are included in cost of goods sold and general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal quarter ended June 27, 2010. There were no unpaid severance costs as of June 27, 2010.

### Note 12 – Subsequent Events

On June 28, 2010, the Company received a \$2.5 million purchase order under an existing contract with TACOM-Warren. The purchase order calls for the delivery of M137 panoramic telescopes, scheduled to begin in January 2011 and to continue through August 2011.

On August 3, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding waived the Company’s requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 of its agreement with the Company for the quarter ended June 27, 2010. In

addition, Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to amend Sections 6.8(c) and (d) of the aforesaid agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending October 2, 2010 to \$20,000, and for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$200,000.

F-19

---

OPTEX SYSTEMS INC.  
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

|                                                                                                                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm                                                                                             | F-21 |
| Balance Sheets as of September 27, 2009 (Successor) and September 28, 2008 (Predecessor)                                                             | F-23 |
| Statements of Operations for years ended September 27, 2009 (Successor and Predecessor) and September 28, 2008 (Predecessor)                         | F-25 |
| Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended September 27, 2009 (Successor) and September 28, 2008 (Predecessor)                                     | F-26 |
| Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended September 29, 2009 (Successor and Predecessor) and September 28, 2008 (Predecessor) | F-28 |

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
Richardson, Texas

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (the Company) as of September 27, 2009, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the period October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009. The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. as of September 27, 2009, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/EFP Rotenberg, LLP

EFP Rotenberg, LLP  
Rochester, New York  
January 11, 2010



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)  
Richardson, Texas

As successor by merger, effective October 1, 2009, of the registered public accounting firm Rotenberg & Co., LLP, we have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (the Company) as of September 28, 2008, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended and for the period September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008. The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) as of September 28, 2008, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended and for the period September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/EFP Rotenberg, LLP

EFP Rotenberg, LLP  
Rochester, New York  
January 11, 2010

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Balance Sheets

|                                     | Successor<br>September 27, 2009 | Predecessor<br>September 28, 2008 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>                       |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Current Assets</b>               |                                 |                                   |
| Cash                                | \$ 915,298                      | \$ 170,183                        |
| Accounts Receivable                 | 1,802,429                       | 2,454,235                         |
| Net Inventory                       | 8,013,881                       | 4,547,726                         |
| Deferred Tax Asset                  | 711,177                         | -                                 |
| Prepaid Expenses                    | 318,833                         | 307,507                           |
| <b>Total Current Assets</b>         | <b>\$ 11,761,618</b>            | <b>\$ 7,479,651</b>               |
| <b>Property and Equipment</b>       |                                 |                                   |
| Property Plant and Equipment        | \$ 1,341,271                    | \$ 1,314,109                      |
| Accumulated Depreciation            | (1,094,526)                     | (994,542)                         |
| <b>Total Property and Equipment</b> | <b>\$ 246,745</b>               | <b>\$ 319,567</b>                 |
| <b>Other Assets</b>                 |                                 |                                   |
| Security Deposits                   | \$ 20,684                       | \$ 20,684                         |
| Intangibles                         | 1,965,596                       | 1,100,140                         |
| Goodwill                            | 7,110,415                       | 10,047,065                        |
| <b>Total Other Assets</b>           | <b>\$ 9,096,695</b>             | <b>\$ 11,167,889</b>              |
| <b>Total Assets</b>                 | <b>\$ 21,105,058</b>            | <b>\$ 18,967,107</b>              |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Balance Sheets - Continued

|                                                                                                                                          | Successor<br>September 27, 2009 | Predecessor<br>September 28, 2008 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                              |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Current Liabilities</b>                                                                                                               |                                 |                                   |
| Accounts Payable                                                                                                                         | \$ 2,497,322                    | \$ 1,821,534                      |
| Accrued Expenses                                                                                                                         | 671,045                         | 798,974                           |
| Accrued Warranties                                                                                                                       | 81,530                          | 227,000                           |
| Accrued Contract Losses                                                                                                                  | 1,348,060                       | 821,885                           |
| Loans Payable                                                                                                                            | -                               | 373,974                           |
| Income Tax Payable                                                                                                                       | -                               | 4,425                             |
| <b>Total Current Liabilities</b>                                                                                                         | <b>\$ 4,597,957</b>             | <b>\$ 4,047,792</b>               |
| <b>Other Liabilities</b>                                                                                                                 |                                 |                                   |
| Note Payable                                                                                                                             | -                               | \$ 2,000,000                      |
| Accrued Interest on Note                                                                                                                 | -                               | 336,148                           |
| Due to Parent                                                                                                                            | -                               | 4,300,151                         |
| <b>Total Other Liabilities</b>                                                                                                           | <b>\$ -</b>                     | <b>\$ 6,636,299</b>               |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>                                                                                                                 | <b>\$ 4,597,957</b>             | <b>\$ 10,684,091</b>              |
| <b>Stockholders' Equity</b>                                                                                                              |                                 |                                   |
| Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. – (par \$0.001, 200,000,000 authorized, 139,444,940 shares issued and outstanding as of September 27, 2009) | \$ 139,445                      |                                   |
| Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. Preferred Stock (\$0.001 par 5,000 authorized, 1027 Series A preferred issued and outstanding)              | 1                               |                                   |
| Optex Systems, Inc. – Texas Common Stock (no par 100,000 authorized, 18,870 shares issued and 10,000 shares outstanding)                 |                                 | 164,834                           |
| Optex Systems, Inc. – Texas Treasury Stock (8,870 shares at cost)                                                                        | -                               | (1,217,400)                       |
| Additional Paid-in-capital                                                                                                               | 16,643,388                      | 15,246,282                        |
| Retained Earnings (Deficit)                                                                                                              | (275,733)                       | (5,910,700)                       |
| <b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>                                                                                                        | <b>\$ 16,507,101</b>            | <b>\$ 8,283,016</b>               |
| <b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>                                                                                        | <b>\$ 21,105,058</b>            | <b>\$ 18,967,107</b>              |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Statements of Operations

|                                                     | Successor                | Predecessor                | Predecessor     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
|                                                     | For the period           | For the period             | Twelve Months   |
|                                                     | October 15, 2008 through | September 29, 2008 through | ended September |
|                                                     | September 27, 2009       | October 14, 2008           | 28, 2008        |
| Revenues                                            | \$ 26,708,799            | \$ 871,938                 | \$ 20,017,209   |
| Total Cost of Sales                                 | 24,073,449               | 739,868                    | 18,164,019      |
| Gross Margin                                        | \$ 2,635,350             | \$ 132,070                 | \$ 1,853,190    |
| General and Administrative                          |                          |                            |                 |
| Salaries and Wages                                  | \$ 644,861               | \$ 22,028                  | \$ 910,854      |
| Employee Benefits & Taxes                           | 227,315                  | 495                        | 190,489         |
| Employee Stock/Option Bonus Plan                    | 39,528                   | (4,812)                    | 378,716         |
| Amortization of Intangible                          | 404,634                  | -                          | 223,491         |
| Rent, Utilities and Building Maintenance            | 210,258                  | 12,493                     | 228,694         |
| Investor Relations                                  | 203,696                  | -                          | -               |
| Legal and Accounting Fees                           | 434,309                  | 360                        | 223,715         |
| Consulting and Contract Service Fees                | 220,090                  | 10,527                     | 325,723         |
| Travel Expenses                                     | 47,595                   | -                          | 135,821         |
| Corporate Allocations                               | -                        | -                          | 2,076,184       |
| Board of Director Fees                              | 125,000                  | -                          | -               |
| Asset Impairment of Goodwill                        | -                        | -                          | 1,586,416       |
| Other Expenses                                      | 282,136                  | 16,155                     | 227,336         |
| Total General and Administrative                    | \$ 2,839,422             | \$ 57,246                  | \$ 6,507,440    |
| Operating Income (Loss)                             | \$ (204,072)             | \$ 74,824                  | \$ (4,654,251)  |
| Other Expenses                                      |                          |                            |                 |
| Other Income and Expense                            | \$ -                     | \$ -                       | \$ (507)        |
| Interest (Income) Expense – Net                     | 170,078                  | 9,492                      | 199,753         |
| Total Other                                         | \$ 170,078               | \$ 9,492                   | \$ 199,246      |
| Income (Loss) Before Taxes                          | \$ (374,150)             | \$ 65,332                  | \$ (4,853,496)  |
| Income Taxes (Benefit)                              | (284,663)                | -                          | (21,544)        |
| Net Income (Loss) After Taxes                       | \$ (89,487)              | \$ 65,332                  | \$ (4,831,952)  |
| Less preferred stock dividend                       | \$ (186,246)             | \$ -                       | \$ -            |
| Net income (loss) applicable to common shareholders | \$ (275,733)             | \$ 65,332                  | \$ (4,831,952)  |
| Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share         | \$ (0.00)                | \$ 6.53                    | \$ (483.20)     |

|                                            |             |        |        |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding | 126,290,753 | 10,000 | 10,000 |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

F-25

---

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

|                                                                                                       | Successor<br>For the period<br>October 15, 2008<br>through September<br>27, 2009 | Predecessor<br>For the period<br>September 29,<br>2008 through<br>October 14, 2008 | Predecessor<br>Year ended<br>September 28, 2008 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>                                                          |                                                                                  |                                                                                    |                                                 |
| Net Income (Loss)                                                                                     | \$ (89,487)                                                                      | \$ 65,332                                                                          | \$ (4,831,952)                                  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash<br>(used in) provided by operating activities: |                                                                                  |                                                                                    |                                                 |
| Depreciation and amortization                                                                         | 2,161,486                                                                        | 9,691                                                                              | 760,801                                         |
| Provision for (use of) allowance for inventory valuation                                              | (146,266)                                                                        | 27,363                                                                             | (102,579)                                       |
| Noncash interest expense                                                                              | 159,780                                                                          | 9,500                                                                              | 200,000                                         |
| (Gain) loss on disposal and impairment of assets                                                      | -                                                                                | -                                                                                  | 1,586,416                                       |
| Stock Option Compensation Expense                                                                     | 39,528                                                                           | -                                                                                  | -                                               |
| (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable                                                            | (397,996)                                                                        | 1,049,802                                                                          | (410,602)                                       |
| (Increase) decrease in inventory (net of progress billed)                                             | (2,483,686)                                                                      | (863,566)                                                                          | 1,667,418                                       |
| (Increase) decrease in other current assets                                                           | 196,633                                                                          | 18,541                                                                             | (290,435)                                       |
| (Increase) decrease in deferred tax asset                                                             | (711,177)                                                                        | -                                                                                  | -                                               |
| Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued<br>expenses                                       | 733,453                                                                          | (186,051)                                                                          | (1,132,319)                                     |
| Increase (decrease) in accrued warranty costs                                                         | (145,470)                                                                        | -                                                                                  | 227,000                                         |
| Increase (decrease) in due to parent                                                                  | -                                                                                | 1,428                                                                              | 2,312,280                                       |
| Increase (decrease) in accrued estimated loss on contracts                                            | 541,479                                                                          | (15,304)                                                                           | (555,462)                                       |
| Increase (decrease) in income taxes payable                                                           | -                                                                                | -                                                                                  | (21,544)                                        |
| Total adjustments                                                                                     | \$ (52,236)                                                                      | \$ 51,404                                                                          | \$ 4,240,974                                    |
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities                                                   | \$ (141,723)                                                                     | \$ 116,736                                                                         | \$ (590,978)                                    |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>                                                          |                                                                                  |                                                                                    |                                                 |
| Cash Received through Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)<br>acquisition                                      | \$ 253,581                                                                       | \$ -                                                                               | \$ -                                            |
| Purchased of property and equipment                                                                   | (13,824)                                                                         | (13,338)                                                                           | (117,566)                                       |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities                                                   | \$ 239,757                                                                       | \$ (13,338)                                                                        | \$ (117,566)                                    |
| <b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>                                                          |                                                                                  |                                                                                    |                                                 |
| Issuance of common stock for cash                                                                     | \$ 1,024,529                                                                     | \$ -                                                                               | \$ -                                            |
| Proceeds (to) from loans payable                                                                      | (207,265)                                                                        | (20,000)                                                                           | 373,974                                         |
| Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities                                                   | \$ 817,264                                                                       | \$ (20,000)                                                                        | \$ 373,974                                      |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents                                                  | \$ 915,298                                                                       | \$ 83,398                                                                          | \$ (334,570)                                    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period                                                      | -                                                                                | 170,183                                                                            | 504,753                                         |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period                                                            | \$ 915,298                                                                       | \$ 253,581                                                                         | \$ 170,183                                      |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows – continued

|  | Successor              | Predecessor    | Predecessor   |
|--|------------------------|----------------|---------------|
|  | For the period October | For the period | Year ended    |
|  | 15, 2008 through       | September 29,  | September 28, |
|  | September 27, 2009     | 2008 through   | 2008          |
|  |                        | October 14,    |               |
|  |                        | 2008           |               |

Noncash investing and financing activities:

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchase of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor)

|                     |    |             |   |   |
|---------------------|----|-------------|---|---|
| Cash received       | \$ | 253,581     | - | - |
| Accounts Receivable |    | 1,404,434   | - | - |
| Inventory           |    | 5,383,929   | - | - |
| Intangibles         |    | 4,036,790   | - | - |
| Other Assets        |    | 632,864     | - | - |
| Accounts Payable    |    | (1,953,833) | - | - |
| Other Liabilities   |    | (1,868,180) | - | - |
| Debt                |    | (6,000,000) | - | - |
| Goodwill            |    | 7,110,415   | - | - |
| Issuance of Stock   | \$ | 9,000,000   | - | - |

Conversion of Debt to Series A Preferred Stock

|                                                                                           |    |           |   |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------|---|---|
| Additional Paid in Capital (6,000,000 Debt Retirement plus accrued interest of \$159,780) | \$ | 6,159,780 | - | - |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------|---|---|

Issuance of Common shares in exchange for Investor Relations Services

|                                                           |    |         |   |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|---------|---|---|
| Prepaid Expenses (1,030,000 shares issued at \$0.001 par) | \$ | 226,500 | - | - |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|---------|---|---|

Supplemental cash flow information:

|                        |    |         |   |   |
|------------------------|----|---------|---|---|
| Cash paid for interest | \$ | 10,290  | - | - |
| Cash paid for taxes    | \$ | 488,799 | - | - |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements



Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity

|                                                                                    | Common<br>Shares<br>Outstanding | Series A<br>Preferred<br>Shares | Common<br>Stock | Preferred<br>Series A Stock | Treasury Stock<br>Optex Texas | Additional<br>Paid in<br>Capital | Retained<br>Earnings | Total<br>Stockholders<br>Equity |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Predecessor Entity</b>                                                          |                                 |                                 |                 |                             |                               |                                  |                      |                                 |
| Balance at<br>September 28,<br>2008                                                | 10,000                          |                                 | \$ 164,834      |                             | \$ (1,217,400)                | \$ 15,246,282                    | \$ (5,910,700)       | \$ 8,283,016                    |
| Net Income                                                                         |                                 |                                 |                 |                             |                               |                                  | 65,332               | 65,332                          |
| Balance at<br>October 14, 2008                                                     | 10,000                          | -                               | \$ 164,834      | \$ -                        | \$ (1,217,400)                | \$ 15,246,282                    | \$ (5,845,368)       | \$ 8,348,348                    |
| <b>Successor Entity</b>                                                            |                                 |                                 |                 |                             |                               |                                  |                      |                                 |
| Balance at<br>October 15, 2008                                                     | -                               | -                               | -               | -                           | -                             | -                                | -                    | -                               |
| Issuance of<br>Common Stock<br>(1)                                                 | 113,333,282                     | -                               | \$ 113,333      | \$ -                        | \$ -                          | \$ 8,886,667                     | \$ -                 | \$ 9,000,000                    |
| Cancellation of<br>Investor Relations<br>Stock                                     | (700,000)                       |                                 | (700)           |                             |                               | (104,300)                        |                      | (105,000)                       |
| Investor Relations<br>Common Stock<br>Issued                                       | 480,000                         |                                 | 480             |                             |                               | 143,520                          |                      | 144,000                         |
| Issuance of<br>Common Stock                                                        | 750,000                         |                                 | 750             |                             |                               | 149,250                          |                      | 150,000                         |
| Conversion of<br>6,000,000 Debt<br>and Interest to<br>Series A preferred<br>shares |                                 | 1,027                           |                 | 1                           |                               | 6,159,780                        |                      | 6,159,781                       |
| Sustut Exploration<br>Reorganization                                               | 17,449,991                      |                                 | 17,450          |                             |                               | 170,050                          |                      | 187,500                         |
| Stock Option<br>Compensation<br>Expense                                            |                                 | -                               | -               | -                           | -                             | 39,528                           | -                    | 39,528                          |

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

|                                                         |             |       |            |      |      |               |              |               |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|------------|------|------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| Private Placement<br>Sale of Stock                      | 8,131,667   | -     | 8,132      | -    | -    | 1,012,647     | -            | 1,020,779     |
| Accumulated<br>Dividends on<br>Preferred Stock          |             |       |            |      |      | 186,246       | (186,246)    | -             |
| Net Earnings<br>(Loss) from<br>continuing<br>operations | -           | -     | -          | -    | -    | -             | (89,487)     | (89,487)      |
| Balance at<br>September 27,<br>2009                     | 139,444,940 | 1,027 | \$ 139,445 | \$ 1 | \$ - | \$ 16,643,388 | \$ (275,733) | \$ 16,507,101 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

(1)After giving effect to the equivalent number of shares issued to existing Optex shareholders due to the reorganization.

Note 1 - Organization and Operations

On March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., (formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.), a Delaware corporation, along with Optex Systems, Inc., a privately held Delaware corporation, which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings', also known as Successor, entered into a reorganization agreement and plan of reorganization, pursuant to which Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was acquired by Optex Systems Holdings in a share exchange transaction. Optex Systems Holdings became the surviving corporation. At the closing of the reorganization, the registrant changed its name from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. and its year end from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

On October 14, 2008, certain senior secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, Longview Fund, L.P. and Alpha Capital Anstalt, formed Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), which acquired all of the assets and assumed certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc., a Texas corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, also known as Predecessor, in a transaction that was consummated via purchase at a public auction. Following this asset purchase, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation.

In accordance with FASB ASC 805 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 141(R), "Business Combinations" and EITF 98-3 "Determining Whether a Non-monetary Transaction Involves Receipt of Productive Assets or of a Business") Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)'s purchase of substantially all of the assets and assumption of certain liabilities represented the acquisition of a business. FASB ASC 805 outlines the guidance in determining whether a "business" has been acquired in a transaction. For a transferred set of activities and assets to be a business, it must contain all of the inputs and processes necessary for it to continue to conduct normal operations after the transferred set of assets is separated from the transferor, which include the ability to sustain a revenue stream by providing its outputs to customers. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) obtained the inputs and processes necessary for normal operations.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was a privately held Subchapter "S" Corporation from inception in 1987 until December 30, 2005 when 70% of the issued and outstanding stock was acquired by Irvine Sensors Corporation, and Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was automatically converted to a Subchapter "C" Corporation. On December 29, 2006, the remaining 30% equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was purchased by Irvine Sensors Corporation.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas Corporation., a newly-formed Delaware corporation, owned by present members of Optex Systems Holdings' management, purchased 100% of Longview's equity and debt interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), representing 90% of the issued and outstanding common equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in a private transaction. See Note 4.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) operated as a privately-held Delaware corporation until March 30, 2009, when as a result of the reorganization agreement (described above and also in Note 5), it became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings. Sileas is the majority owner (parent) of Optex Systems Holdings owning 73.52% of Optex Systems Holdings. Optex Systems Holdings plans to carry on the business of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) as its sole line of business and all of Optex Systems Holdings' operations are conducted by and through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Accordingly, in subsequent periods the financial statements presented will be those of the accounting acquirer. The financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings represent subsidiary statements and do not include the accounts of its majority owner.

Optex Systems Holdings' operations are based in Richardson, Texas in a leased facility comprising 49,100 square feet. As of September 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings operated with 107 full-time equivalent employees.



Optex Systems Holdings manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Its products are installed on a variety of U.S. military land vehicles such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and advanced security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems Holdings' products consist primarily of build to customer print products that are delivered both directly to the military and to other defense prime contractors.

In February 2009, Optex Systems Holdings' ISO certification status was upgraded from 9001:2000 to 9001:2008 bringing Optex Systems Holdings into compliance with the new ISO standards rewritten to align with ISO 14001.

## Note 2 - Accounting Policies

### Basis of Presentation

**Principles of Consolidation:** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Optex Systems Holdings and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). All significant inter-company balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The accompanying financial statements include the results of operations and cash flows of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), the accounting acquirer in the Sustut reorganization and the Successor in the October 14, 2008 Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) asset purchase transaction, for the period from October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009. The accompanying financial statements include the balance sheet at September 28, 2008 and the results of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the period from September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), Predecessor.

The accompanying financial statements for the balance sheet as of September 28, 2008 and the results of operations and cash flows for the period ending September 28, 2008 include the historical accounts of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). These financial statements have been presented as subsidiary-only financial statements, reflecting the balance sheets, results of operations and cash flows of the subsidiary as a stand-alone entity.

Although, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) has been majority owned by various parent companies described in the preceding paragraphs, no accounts of the parent companies or the effects of consolidation with any parent companies have been included in the accompanying financial statements. The Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) accounts have been presented on the basis of push down accounting in accordance with FASB ASC 805-50-S99 (Prior authoritative literature: Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 54 Application of "Push Down" Basis of Accounting in Financial Statements of Subsidiaries Acquired by Purchase). FASB ASC 805-50-S99 states that the push down basis of accounting should be used in a purchase transaction in which the entity becomes wholly-owned. Under the push down basis of accounting certain transactions incurred by the parent company, which would otherwise be accounted for in the accounts of the parent, are "pushed down" and recorded on the financial statements of the subsidiary. Accordingly, items resulting from the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) purchase transaction such as goodwill, debt incurred by the parent to acquire the subsidiary and other costs related to the purchase have been recorded on the financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings.

Upon completing the business combination with Sustut on March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings elected to change its fiscal year to match that of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Accordingly, all activity of the combined companies was presented as of the quarter's end of the accounting acquirer, which was March 29, 2009.

Although the effective date of the merger was March 30, 2009, all transactions related to the business combination (and only those transactions), with Sustut have been reflected as if they had taken place one day prior (on March 29,

2009) so as to coincide with the accounting acquirer's quarter end of March 29, 2009. See Note 5 for details of the reorganization.

F-30

---

**Use of Estimates:** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statement and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from the estimates.

**Segment Reporting:** Management has determined that Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. is organized, managed and internally reported as one business segment. Segments are determined based on differences in products, internal reporting and how operational decisions are made.

**Fiscal Year:** Optex Systems Holdings' fiscal year ends on the Sunday nearest September 30. Fiscal year 2009 ended on September 27, 2009 and included 52 weeks. Fiscal year 2008 ended on September 28, 2008 and included 52 weeks.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments:** FASB ASC 825-10 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB No. 107, "Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments"), requires disclosure of fair value information about certain financial instruments, including, but not limited to, cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, refundable tax credits, prepaid expenses, accounts payable, accrued expenses, notes payable to related parties and convertible debt-related securities. Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management as of fiscal years ended September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008. The carrying value of the balance sheet financial instruments included in Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)'s consolidated financial statements approximated their fair values.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents:** For financial statement presentation purposes, Optex considers those short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash or cash equivalents.

**Concentration of Credit Risk:** Optex Systems Holdings' cash and cash equivalents are on deposit with banks. Only a portion of the cash and cash equivalents would be covered by deposit insurance and the uninsured balances are substantially greater than the insured amounts. Although cash and cash equivalent balances exceed insured deposit amounts, management does not anticipate non-performance by the banks.

Optex revenues and accounts receivables are derived from sales to U.S. government agencies (51%), General Dynamics (46%) or other prime government contractors (3%). Optex does not believe that this concentration results in undue credit risk because of the financial strength of the payees.

**Accounts Receivable:** Optex records its accounts receivable at the original sales invoice amount less shipment liquidations for previously collected advance/progress bills and an allowance for doubtful accounts. An account receivable is considered to be past due if any portion of the receivable balance is outstanding beyond its scheduled due date. On a quarterly basis, Optex evaluates its accounts receivable and establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts, based on its history of past write-offs and collections, and current credit conditions. No interest is accrued on past due accounts receivable. As the customer base is primarily U.S. government and government prime contractors, Optex has concluded that there is no need for an allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008. Optex charges uncollectible accounts to bad debt expense in the period as they are first deemed uncollectible. In 2009, Optex Systems Holdings recorded \$35,297 in bad debt expense attributable to one customer that went out of business.

**Inventory:** Inventory is recorded at the lower of cost or market value, and adjusted as appropriate for decreases in valuation and obsolescence. Adjustments to the valuation and obsolescence reserves are made after analyzing market conditions, current and projected sales activity, inventory costs and inventory balances to determine appropriate

reserve levels. Cost is determined using the first-in first-out method. Under arrangements by which progress payments are received against certain contracts, the customer retains a security interest in the undelivered inventory identified with these contracts. Payments received for such undelivered inventory are classified as unliquidated progress payments and deducted from the gross inventory balance. As of September 27, 2009, and September 28, 2008 inventory included:

F-31

---



|                                | Successor<br>As of<br>September 27, 2009 | Predecessor<br>As of<br>September 28, 2008 |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Raw Materials                  | \$ 7,161,241                             | \$ 5,575,520                               |
| Work in Process                | 4,043,308                                | 4,199,657                                  |
| Finished Goods                 | 245,056                                  | 28,014                                     |
| Gross Inventory                | \$ 11,449,605                            | \$ 9,803,191                               |
| Less:                          |                                          |                                            |
| Unliquidated Progress Payments | (2,880,898)                              | (4,581,736)                                |
| Inventory Reserves             | (554,826)                                | (673,729)                                  |
| Net Inventory                  | \$ 8,013,881                             | \$ 4,547,726                               |

Warranty Costs: Some of Optex Systems Holdings' customers require that the company warrant the quality of its products to meet customer requirements and be free of defects for up to fifteen months subsequent to delivery.. In the year ended September 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. recognized income of \$145,470 for unrecognized warranty costs due to an improvement in the warranty experience rate related to warranties expiring in fiscal 2009. In the year ended September 28, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) incurred \$227,000 of warranty expenses representing the estimated cost of repair or replacement for specific customer returned products still covered under warranty as of the return date and awaiting repair or replacement, in addition to estimated future warranty costs for covered shipments occurring during the fifteen months proceeding September 28, 2008. Future warranty costs are based on the estimated cost of replacement for expected returns based upon our most recent experience rate of defects as a percentage of warranty covered sales.

Property and Equipment: Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, ranging from three to seven years. Expenditures for renewals and betterments are capitalized. Expenditures for minor items, repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred. Gain or loss upon sale or retirement due to obsolescence is reflected in the operating results in the period the event takes place.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets: Goodwill represents the cost of acquired businesses in excess of fair value of the related net assets at acquisition. (See also notes 4 and 11). Optex Systems Holdings does not amortize goodwill, but tests it annually for impairment using a fair value approach during the fiscal fourth quarter and between annual testing periods, if circumstances warrant. The performance of the test involves a two-step process. The first step of the impairment test involves comparing the fair values of the applicable reporting units with their aggregate carrying values, including goodwill. We generally determine the fair value of our reporting units using the income approach methodology of valuation that includes the discounted cash flow method as well as other generally accepted valuation methodologies, which requires significant judgment by management. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, we perform the second step of the goodwill impairment test to determine the amount of impairment loss. The second step of the goodwill impairment test involves comparing the implied fair value of the affected reporting unit's goodwill with the carrying value of that goodwill. These impairment tests may result in impairment charges that could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. The goodwill of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. was reviewed as of September 27, 2009 and based on the assessment, it was determined that no impairment was required.

Optex amortizes the cost of other intangibles over their estimated useful lives, unless such lives are deemed indefinite. Amortizable intangible assets are tested for impairment based on undiscounted cash flows and, if impaired, written down to fair value based on either discounted cash flows or appraised values. The identified amortizable intangible assets at September 27, 2009 derived from the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) from Irvine Sensors as of October 14, 2008 and consisted of customer backlog, with initial useful lives ranging from one to five years. (See note 4 and 11). The identified amortizable intangible assets at September 28, 2008 derived from the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Irvine Sensors and consisted of non-competition agreements and customer backlog, with initial useful lives ranging from two to eight years. (See note 4 and 11).

Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested annually for impairment, during the fiscal fourth quarter and between annual periods, if impairment indicators exist, and are written down to fair value as required.

**Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets:** Optex Systems Holdings adopted the provisions of FASB ASC 360-10 (Prior authoritative literature FASB No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-lived Assets .") This standard requires, among other things, that long-lived assets be reviewed for potential impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts may not be recoverable. The assessment of possible impairment is based on the ability to recover the carrying value of the asset from the expected future pre-tax cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) of the related operations. If these expected cash flows are less than the carrying value of such asset, an impairment loss is recognized for the difference between estimated fair value and carrying value. The primary measure of fair value is based on discounted cash flows. The measurement of impairment requires management to make estimates of these cash flows related to long-lived assets, as well as other fair value determinations.

**Revenue Recognition:**

Optex Systems Holdings recognizes revenue based on the modified percentage of completion method utilizing the units-of-delivery method, in accordance with FASB ASC 605-35 (Prior authoritative literature: SOP 81-1 "Accounting for Performance of Construction-Type and certain Production -Type Contracts"):

The units-of-delivery method recognizes as revenue the contract price of units of a basic production product delivered during a period and as the cost of earned revenue the costs allocable to the delivered units; costs allocable to undelivered units are reported in the balance sheet as inventory or work in progress. The method is used in circumstances in which an entity produces units of a basic product under production-type contracts in a continuous or sequential production process to buyers' specifications.

Optex Systems Holdings contracts are fixed price production type contracts whereby a defined order quantity is delivered to the customer during a continuous or sequential production process tailored to the buyer's specifications (build to print). Optex Systems Holdings' deliveries against these contracts generally occur in monthly increments across fixed delivery periods spanning from 3 to 36 months.

**Estimated Costs at Completion and Accrued Loss on Contracts:** Optex Systems Holdings reviews and reports on the performance of its contracts and production orders against the respective resource plans for such contracts/orders. These reviews are summarized in the form of estimates at completion. Estimates at completion include Optex Systems Holdings' incurred costs to date against the contract/order plus management's current estimates of remaining amounts for direct labor, material, other direct costs and subcontract support and indirect overhead costs based on the completion status and future contractual requirements for each order. If an estimate at completion indicates a potential overrun (loss) against a fixed price contract/order, management generally seeks to reduce costs and /or revise the program plan in a manner consistent with customer objectives in order to eliminate or minimize any overrun and to secure necessary customer agreement to proposed revisions.

If an estimate at completion indicates a potential overrun against budgeted resources for a fixed price contract/order, management first attempts to implement lower cost solutions to still profitably meet the requirements of the fixed price contract. If such solutions do not appear practicable, management makes a determination whether to seek renegotiation of contract or order requirements from the customer. If neither cost reduction nor renegotiation appears probable, an accrual for the contract loss/overrun is recorded against earnings and the loss is recognized in the first period the loss is identified based on the most recent estimates at completion of the particular contract or product order.

F-33

---

For the fiscal years ended September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008, estimated loss reserves were \$1,348,060 and \$821,885, respectively. Increases in estimated loss reserves from fiscal 2008 to fiscal 2009 of \$526,175 were primarily attributable to unanticipated increases in material and production costs encountered in 2009 due to manufacturing issues on our U.S. government Howitzer programs.

**Government Contracts:** Virtually all of Optex Systems Holdings' contracts are prime or subcontracted directly with the federal government and as such, are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (Federal Acquisition Regulation) Subpart 49.5, "Contract Termination Clauses" and more specifically Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses 52.249-2 "Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price)", and 49.504 "Termination of fixed-price contracts for default". These clauses are standard clauses on prime military contracts and are generally, "flowed down" to Optex Systems Holdings as subcontractors on other military business. It has been Optex Systems Holdings' experience that the termination for convenience is rarely invoked, except where it has been mutually beneficial for both parties. Optex Systems Holdings is not currently aware of any pending terminations for convenience or default on its existing contracts.

In the event a termination for convenience were to occur, these Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-2 provides for full recovery of all contractual costs and profits reasonably occurred up to and as a result of the terminated contract. In the event a termination for default were to occur, Optex Systems Holdings could be liable for any excess cost incurred by the government to acquire supplies from another supplier similar to those terminated from Optex Systems Holdings. Optex Systems Holdings would not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the company as defined by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-8. In addition, the government may require Optex Systems Holdings to transfer title and deliver to the government any completed supplies, partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights that Optex Systems Holdings has specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. The government shall pay contract price for completed supplies delivered and accepted, and Optex Systems Holdings and the government would negotiate an agreed upon amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree on an amount for manufacturing materials is subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation Disputes clause 52.233-1.

In some cases, Optex Systems Holdings may receive orders subject to subsequent price negotiation on contracts exceeding the \$650,000 federal government simplified acquisition threshold. These "undefinitized" contracts are considered firm contracts but as Cost Accounting Standards Board covered contracts, they are subject to the Truth in Negotiations Act disclosure requirements and downward only price negotiation. As of September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008 zero and approximately \$4.0 million of booked orders fell under this criteria. Optex Systems Holdings' experience has been that the historically negotiated price differentials have been immaterial and accordingly, it does not anticipate any significant downward adjustments on these booked orders.

**Shipping and Handling Costs:** All shipping and handling costs are included as a component of Cost of Goods sold.

**Stock-Based Compensation:** In December 2004, FASB issued FASB ASC 718 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 123R, "Share-Based Payment"). FASB ASC 718 establishes standards for the accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments. FASB ASC 718 focuses primarily on accounting for transactions in which an entity obtains employee services in share-based payment transactions. FASB ASC 718 requires that the compensation cost relating to share-based payment transactions be recognized in the financial statements. That cost will be measured based on the fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued.

F-34

---

Optex Systems Holdings' accounting policy for equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in exchange for goods and services follows the provisions of FASB ASC 505-50 (Prior authoritative literature: EITF 96-18, "Accounting for Equity Instruments That are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services" and EITF 00-18, "Accounting Recognition for Certain Transactions Involving Equity Instruments Granted to Other Than Employees"). The measurement date for the fair value of the equity instruments issued is determined at the earlier of (i) the date at which a commitment for performance by the consultant or vendor is reached or (ii) the date at which the consultant or vendor's performance is complete. In the case of equity instruments issued to consultants, the fair value of the equity instrument is recognized over the term of the consulting agreement. Stock-based compensation related to non-employees is accounted for based on the fair value of the related stock or options or the fair value of the services, whichever is more readily determinable in accordance with FASB ASC 718

Income Tax/Deferred Tax: FASB ASC 740 (Prior Authoritative Literature: SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes"), requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differing treatment of items for financial reporting and income tax reporting purposes. The deferred tax balances are adjusted to reflect tax rates by tax jurisdiction, based on currently enacted tax laws, which will be in effect in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. Optex Systems Holdings has recognized deferred income tax benefits on net operating loss carry-forwards to the extent Optex Systems Holdings believes it will be able to utilize them in future tax filings.

Earnings per Share: Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing income available to common shareholders (the numerator) by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding (the denominator) for the period. Diluted earnings per common share gives effect to the assumed exercise of stock options when dilutive. Diluted earnings per share is computed by assuming that any dilutive convertible securities outstanding were converted, with related preferred stock dividend requirements and outstanding common shares adjusted accordingly. It also assumes that outstanding common shares were increased by shares issuable upon exercise of those stock options for which market price exceeds the exercise price, less shares which could have been purchased by us with the related proceeds. In period of losses, diluted loss per share is computed on the same basis as basic loss per share as the inclusion of any other potential shares outstanding would be anti-dilutive.

If Optex Systems Holdings had recorded income applicable to common shareholders for the period October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009, the weighted average number of common shares outstanding would have increased by 42,570,745 shares, reflecting the addition of dilutive securities in the calculation of diluted earnings per share. There were no dilutive convertible securities for the 2008 fiscal year.

### Note 3 - Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 260-10-55 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB Staff Position EITF 03-6-1, "Determining Whether Instruments Granted in Share-Based Payment Transactions are Participating Securities"). FASB ASC 260-10-55 clarifies that share-based payment awards that entitle their holders to receive nonforfeitable dividends or dividend equivalents before vesting should be considered participating securities. As participating securities, we will be required to include these instruments in the calculation of our basic earnings per share, and we will need to calculate basic earnings per share using the "two-class method." Restricted stock is currently included in our dilutive earnings per share calculation using the treasury stock method. The two-class method of computing earnings per share is an earnings allocation formula that determines earnings per share for each class of common stock and participating security according to dividends declared (or accumulated) and participation rights in undistributed earnings. FASB ASC 260-10-55 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and all interim periods within those fiscal years. As such, Optex Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the

beginning of the fiscal year ending October 3, 2010. Optex Systems Holdings does not expect adoption of FASB ASC 260-10-55 to have a material effect on Optex Systems Holdings' financial statements.

F-35

---

In May 2009, FASB issued FASB ASC 855-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 165, "Subsequent Events"). FASB ASC 855-10 establishes principles and requirements for the reporting of events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date, but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. FASB ASC 855-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after June 15, 2009. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ended June 28, 2009. Adoption of FASB ASC 855-10 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holdings' financial statements.

In June 2009, FASB issued ASC 105-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 168, "The FASB Accounting Standards Codification TM and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles - a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162"). FASB ASC 105-10 establishes the FASB Accounting Standards Codification TM (Codification) as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied by nongovernmental entities in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP. FASB ASC 105-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after September 15, 2009. As such, Optex Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ending September 27, 2009. Adoption of FASB ASC 105-10 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holding's financial statements.

In June 2006, FASB issued FASB ASC 740-10 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB Interpretation No. 48 "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes—an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109 "). This Interpretation clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an enterprise's financial statements in accordance with FASB No. 109, " Accounting for Income Taxes ". FASB ASC 740-10 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. FIN 48 also provides guidance on de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition. FASB ASC 740-10 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. The adoption of FASB ASC 740-10 did not have a material impact on Optex Systems Holdings' financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In September 2006, the FASB issued FASB ASC 820-10 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB Statement 157, "Fair Value Measurements"). FASB ASC 820-10 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. FASB ASC 820-10 applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements. Accordingly, FASB ASC 820-10 does not require any new fair value measurements. However, for some entities, the application of FASB ASC 820-10 will change current practice. The changes to current practice resulting from the application of FASB ASC 820-10 relate to the definition of fair value, the methods used to measure fair value and the expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The provisions of FASB ASC 820-10 are effective as of January 1, 2008, with the cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle recorded as an adjustment to opening retained earnings. However, delayed application of this statement is permitted for nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities, except for items that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually), until fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2008, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of FASB ASC 820-10 did not have a material impact on Optex Systems Holdings' financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In February 2007, FASB ASC 825-10 (Prior authoritative literature: Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 159, " The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities-Including an Amendment of FASB Statement No. 115 ," ) was issued. This standard allows a company to irrevocably elect fair value as the initial and subsequent measurement attribute for certain financial assets and financial liabilities on a contract-by-contract basis, with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. The provisions of this standard were effective as of the beginning of fiscal year 2008, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of FASB ASC 825-10 did not have a material impact on Optex Systems Holdings' financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.



F-36

---

In March 2007, FASB ASC 715-60 (Prior authoritative literature: EITF Issue No. 06-10, "Accounting for Collateral Assignment Split-Dollar Life Insurance Agreements"). FASB ASC 715-60 provides guidance for determining a liability for the postretirement benefit obligation as well as recognition and measurement of the associated asset on the basis of the terms of the collateral assignment agreement. FASB ASC 715-60 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007. The adoption of FASB ASC 715-60 did not have a material impact on Optex Systems Holdings' financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In December 2007, FASB issued FASB ASC 805 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 141(R), "Business Combinations") and FASB ASC 810-10-65 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 160, "Accounting and Reporting of Noncontrolling Interest in Consolidated Financial Statements, an amendment of ARB No. 51") . These new standards will significantly change the accounting for and reporting of business combinations and non-controlling (minority) interests in consolidated financial statements. FASB ASC 805 and FASB ASC 810-10-65 are required to be adopted simultaneously and are effective for the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. Earlier adoption is prohibited. Optex Systems Holdings is currently evaluating the impact of adopting FASB ASC 805 and FASB ASC 810-10-65 on its financial statements.

In December 2007, the SEC issued FASB ASC 718-10-S99-1 (Prior authoritative literature: Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 110). FASB ASC 718-10-S99-1 permits companies to continue to use the simplified method, under certain circumstances, in estimating the expected term of "plain vanilla" options beyond December 31, 2007. FASB ASC 718-10-S99-1 updates guidance provided in SAB 107 that previously stated that the Staff would not expect a company to use the simplified method for share option grants after December 31, 2007. Optex Systems Holdings does not have any outstanding stock options issued before December 31, 2007.

In March 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 815-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 161, "Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133"). FASB ASC 815-10 requires enhanced disclosures about an entity's derivative and hedging activities. FASB ASC 815-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008 with early application encouraged. As such, Optex Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009. The adoption of FASB ASC 815-10 did not have a material impact Optex Systems Holdings' financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In May 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 944 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 163, "Accounting for Financial Guarantee Insurance Contracts—an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 60"). FASB ASC 944 interprets Statement 60 and amends existing accounting pronouncements to clarify their application to the financial guarantee insurance contracts included within the scope of that Statement. FASB ASC 944 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and all interim periods within those fiscal years. As such, Optex Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ended September 30, 2011. Optex Systems Holdings is currently evaluating the impact of FASB ASC 944 on its financial statements but does not expect it to have a material effect.

#### Note 4 — Acquisition of Substantially All of the Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)

Acquisition of Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on October 14, 2008

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex

Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (which consisted of the issuance by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650 shares of its common stock to each of Longview Fund and Alpha, respectively). On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holdings, Ltd. There was no contingent consideration associated with the purchase. Longview and Arland Holdings, Ltd. owned Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) together until February 20, 2009, when Longview sold 100% of its equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas, as discussed below.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), including: intellectual property, production processes and know-how, and outstanding contracts and customer relationships. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) also assumed certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) consisting of accounts payable and accrued liabilities. Optex Systems Holdings' management intends to improve the business's ability to serve its existing customers and to attract new customers by providing quality products and superior service which will be achieved by improving Optex Systems Holdings' working capital availability as opposed to the limited working capital that was available during the time period in which the assets were owned by Irvine Sensors Corporation.

Pro forma revenue and earnings per share information is presented cumulatively in Note 5.

Secured Promissory Note Issued in Connection with Purchase by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor)

In connection with the public sale of the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) assets to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor), Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) delivered to Longview and Alpha Secured Promissory Notes, due September 19, 2011, in the principal amounts of \$5,409,762 and \$540,976, respectively. On February 20, 2009, Longview sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) promissory note to Sileas, as described below. On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha exchanged their Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest of \$159,780 for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock.

Acquisition by Sileas on February 20, 2009

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview, representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Currently, Sileas is the majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings.

Secured Promissory Note Due February 20, 2012/Longview Fund, LP

As a result of the transaction described above between Sileas and Longview Fund, LP on February 20, 2009, Sileas, currently majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings executed and delivered to Longview, a Secured Promissory Note due February 20, 2012 in the principal amount of \$13,524,405. The Note bears simple interest at the rate of 4% per annum, and the interest rate upon an event of default increases to 10% per annum. In the event Optex Systems Holdings sells or conveys all or substantially all its assets to a third party entity for more than nominal consideration, other than a reorganization into Sileas or reincorporation in another jurisdiction, then this Note shall be immediately due and owing without demand. In the event that such a major transaction occurs prior to the maturity date resulting in Sileas receiving net consideration with a fair market value in excess of the principal and interest due under the terms of the secured note (the "Optex Consideration"), then in addition to paying the principal and interest due, Sileas shall also pay an amount equal to 90% of the Optex Consideration. The obligations of Sileas under the note are secured by a security interest in Optex Systems Holdings' common and preferred stock owned by Sileas that was granted to Longview pursuant to a Stock Pledge Agreement delivered by Sileas to Longview and also by a lien on all of the assets of Sileas.

Optex Systems Holdings has not guaranteed the note and Longview is not entitled to pursue Optex Systems Holdings in the event of a default by Sileas. Therefore, there are no actual or potential cash flow commitments from Optex Systems Holdings. In the event of default by Sileas on its obligations under the note, Longview would only be entitled to receive the Optex Systems Holdings common and preferred stock held by Sileas.

## Note 5 –Reorganization Plan and Private Placement

## Reorganization/Share Exchange

On March 30, 2009, the reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Following the reorganization, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.

Shares outstanding of Optex Systems Holdings just prior to the closing of the reorganization consisted of 17,449,991 shares which included 1,250,000 shares issued on March 27, 2009 as payment for Investor Relations Services. On June 29, 2009, 700,000 of the issued investor relations shares were surrendered to Optex Systems Holdings and cancelled upon termination of one of the Investor Relations contracts.

## Private Placement

Prior to the closing of the reorganization agreement, as of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total of 27.1 units, for \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock, of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five years from the initial closing, which were issued by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) after the closing referenced above. Gross proceeds to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.

The following table represents the reorganization and private placement transactions which occurred on March 30, 2009 reflected in March 29, 2009 statements due to the election to report as of the accounting acquirers' period end:

## Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.

## Balance Sheet Adjusted for Reorganization and Private Placement

|                     | Unaudited<br>Quarter<br>Ended March 29,<br>2009 | Reorganization<br>Adjustments<br>(1) | Private<br>Placement<br>Adjustments | Unaudited Quarter<br>Ended March 29,<br>2009 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>       |                                                 |                                      |                                     |                                              |
| Current Assets      | \$ 8,880,436                                    | \$ 187,500                           | \$ 929,738                          | \$ 9,997,674                                 |
| Non-current Assets  | 10,422,425                                      | -                                    | -                                   | 10,422,425                                   |
| <b>Total Assets</b> | <b>\$ 19,302,861</b>                            | <b>\$ 187,500</b>                    | <b>\$ 929,738</b>                   | <b>\$ 20,420,099</b>                         |
| <b>Liabilities</b>  |                                                 |                                      |                                     |                                              |
| Loans Payable       | 146,709                                         |                                      | (146,250)                           | 459                                          |

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

|                                                                                                                                                              |               |            |              |               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Other Current Liabilities                                                                                                                                    | 4,416,403     | -          | 55,209       | 4,471,612     |
| Total Liabilities                                                                                                                                            | \$ 4,563,112  | \$ -       | \$ (91,041)  | \$ 4,472,071  |
| Equity                                                                                                                                                       |               |            |              |               |
| Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. – (par \$0.001per share, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 138,914,940 shares issued and outstanding as of March 29, 2009)         | 113,333       | 17,450     | 8,132        | 138,915       |
| Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. preferred stock (par value \$0.001per share, 5,000 shares authorized, 1027 shares of Series A Preferred issued and outstanding) | 1             |            |              | 1             |
| Additional Paid in Capital                                                                                                                                   | 15,046,446    | 170,050    | 1,012,647    | 16,229,143    |
| Retained Earnings                                                                                                                                            | (420,031)     |            |              | (420,031)     |
| Total Stockholders Equity                                                                                                                                    | \$ 14,739,749 | \$ 187,500 | \$ 1,020,779 | \$ 15,948,028 |
| Total Liabilities and Stockholders Equity                                                                                                                    | \$ 19,302,861 | \$ 187,500 | \$ 929,738   | \$ 20,420,099 |

F-39

---

(1) Sustut Exploration, Inc. Balance Sheet as of the March 30, 2009 reorganization. Other assets include \$187,500 in prepaid expenses for investor relation services to be realized over the next 12 months. The services were prepaid by the issuance of 1,250,000 Sustut shares by Sustut prior to March 30, 2009. The original prepaid expense covered April 2009 through April 2010. On June 29, 2009 700,000 of these shares were returned to Optex Systems Holdings due to the cancellation of one of the investor relations agreements. The amortized expense related to the remaining 550,000 shares has been reflected on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for Optex Systems Holdings as expensed.

The expenses reflected by Optex Systems Holdings on its Statement of Operations were increased by \$63,750 for fiscal year 2009 and are expected to increase for 2010 by \$18,750 (as a non-cash expense) as a result of the issuance of the 1,250,000 shares for Investor Relations Services by Sustut and subsequent return of 700,000 shares to Optex Systems Holdings and are carried on the Optex Systems Holdings' Balance Sheet as a prepaid expense. The same Investor Relations agreements also called for an aggregate cash payment \$36,000 for 2009. Therefore, the total pre-tax impact of the agreements for Investor Relations Services was \$99,750 for fiscal 2009 including both the cash expense and the amortization of the prepaid expense which is carried on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet of Optex Systems Holdings.

The accompanying unaudited pro forma financial information for the consolidated successor and predecessor year ended September 27, 2009 and successor year ended September 28, 2008 present the historical financial information of the accounting acquirer. The pro forma financial information is presented for information purposes only. Such information is based upon the standalone historical results of each company and does not reflect the actual results that would have been reported had the acquisition been completed when assumed, nor is it indicative of the future results of operations for the combined enterprise.

The following represents condensed pro forma revenue and earnings information for the fiscal years ended September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008 as if the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) and the reorganization had occurred on the first day of each of the fiscal years.

|                                                     | Unaudited, Pro forma  |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                                     | Years Ended           |                       |
|                                                     | September 27,<br>2009 | September 28,<br>2008 |
| Revenues                                            | \$ 27,580,737         | \$ 20,017,209         |
| Net Income (Loss) applicable to common shareholders | \$ (362,149)          | \$ (4,461,601)        |
| Diluted earnings per share                          | \$ (0.00)             | \$ (0.03)             |
| Weighted Average Shares Outstanding                 | 139,045,625           | 138,914,940           |

The unaudited, pro forma information depicted above reflect the impacts of reduced interest expense, increased intangible amortization expenses, the elimination of corporate allocation costs from Irvine Sensors Corporation and the elimination of employee stock bonus compensation previously allocated from Irvine Sensors Corporation to reflect the costs of the ongoing entity. There is no expected tax effect of the proforma adjustments for the periods affected in 2008 due to net loss and accumulated retained deficit of Irvine Sensors Corporation.

#### Note 6 - Property and Equipment

A summary of property and equipment at September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008 is as follows:

|                                | Estimated Useful Life | Successor<br>Year Ended<br>September 27, 2009 | Predecessor<br>Year Ended<br>September 28, 2008 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Property and Equipment</b>  |                       |                                               |                                                 |
| Furniture and Equipment        | 3-5yrs                | \$ 159,724                                    | \$ 145,071                                      |
| Machinery and Equipment        | 5 yrs                 | 1,034,440                                     | 1,026,250                                       |
| Leasehold Improvements         | 7 yrs                 | 147,107                                       | 142,788                                         |
| Less: Accumulated Depreciation |                       | (1,094,526)                                   | (994,542)                                       |
| Net Property & Equipment       |                       | \$ 246,745                                    | \$ 319,567                                      |
|                                |                       |                                               |                                                 |
| Depreciation Expense           |                       | \$ 99,984                                     | \$ 164,434                                      |

Depreciation expense included in cost of goods sold and general and administrative expense for fiscal 2009 is \$61,628 and \$38,356, respectively. Depreciation expense included in cost of goods sold and general and administrative expense for fiscal 2008 is \$104,837 and 59,597, respectively.

#### Note 7 – Accrued Liabilities

The components of accrued liabilities for years ended September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008 are summarized below:

|                           | Successor<br>Year Ended<br>September 27, 2009 | Predecessor<br>Year Ended<br>September 28, 2008 |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Customer Advance Payments | \$ 80,753                                     | \$ -                                            |
| Deferred Rent Expense     | 27,860                                        | 84,435                                          |
| Accrued Vacation          | 153,291                                       | 94,311                                          |
| Property Taxes            | 17,532                                        | 17,557                                          |
| Contract Settlement       | -                                             | 351,217                                         |
| Franchise Taxes           | 5,100                                         | -                                               |
| Operating Expenses        | 244,884                                       | 128,717                                         |
| Payroll & Payroll Related | 141,625                                       | 122,737                                         |
| Total Accrued Expenses    | \$ 671,045                                    | \$ 798,974                                      |



Contract Settlement Costs represent amounts due to the U.S. government in relation to a progress billed contract that was cancelled prior to completion. The remaining government-owned (progress billed) materials on the contract were subsequently used to satisfy other existing and new contracts at full value, although the unliquidated progress payments for the original contract have yet to be refunded. Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) settled the contract overpayment with the customer in fiscal year 2009. Accrued operating expenses include additional operating costs for estimated costs not yet invoiced or invoices not vouched into accounts payable as of year-end period close.

#### Note 8 - Commitments and Contingencies

##### Leases

As of September 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings leased its office and manufacturing facilities under two non-cancellable operating leases expiring November 2009 and February 2010, in addition to maintaining several non-cancellable operating leases for office and manufacturing equipment. Optex Systems Holdings concluded negotiations on a new lease on the existing facilities effective as of January 4, 2010 (see subsequent events). Total expenses under the existing facility lease agreements as of the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009 was \$309,693. Total expenses for manufacturing and office equipment for fiscal year ended 2009 was \$2,726. Total expenses under these facility lease agreements for the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008 was \$313,032 and total expenses for manufacturing and office equipment was \$21,830.

At September 27, 2009, the remaining minimum lease payments under the non-cancelable operating leases for equipment, office and facility space were as follows:

|                              | Operating<br>Leases |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Fiscal year                  |                     |
| 2010                         | \$ 79,867           |
| 2011                         | 16,753              |
| 2012                         | -                   |
| 2013                         | -                   |
| Thereafter                   | -                   |
| Total minimum lease payments | \$ 96,620           |

#### Note 9 - Transactions with a Related Party

**Corporate Cost Allocations:** In accordance with government contracting regulations, Irvine Sensors Corporation was required to allocate some portion of its corporate general and administrative expense to its operating subsidiaries, such as Optex Systems. Irvine Sensors Corporation elected to use Cost Accounting Standards 403.40, a recognized government contract allocation methodology, to satisfy this requirement in which the proportional contribution of Optex to Irvine Sensors' total revenues, payroll expense and net book value of tangible assets determined a percentage of corporate general and administrative expense for allocation to Optex Systems. The Cost Accounting Standards Board allocation methodology was chosen as the most reasonable method because adequate historical information was not available at the time to allow for the use of alternative allocation methodologies.

The estimated total General and Administrative expenses assuming Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was operated on a stand-alone basis during the 2008 fiscal year are:

|                                  | Year- Ended<br>September 28,<br>2008 |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Accounting & Auditing Fees       | \$ 250,000                           |
| Legal Fees                       | 60,000                               |
| Consulting Fees                  | 60,000                               |
| Workers Comp & General Insurance | 70,000                               |
| Total                            | \$ 440,000                           |

As a result of the purchase of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) on October 14, 2008, these general and administrative costs were incurred and paid directly by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) for the 2009 fiscal year, and have been reflected in the financial statements.

Due to Parent (Irvine Sensors Corporation): Due to Parent relates to expenses of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) incurred by or shared with Irvine Sensors and pushed down to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) through an intercompany payable account, "Due to Parent," during the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008. The ending balance as of September 28, 2008 represents the cumulative expenses incurred, net of any cash transfers made to/from Irvine Sensors since inception in January 2006. Significant amounts charged through this account include Irvine Sensors corporate cost allocations, legal expenses, accounting and audit fees, travel expenses, consulting fees, and insurance costs. As a result of the asset purchase on October 14, 2008, the balance was eliminated and no longer applicable to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) during the 2009 fiscal year.

#### Note 10 - Debt Financing

##### Related Parties

Note Payable/Timothy Looney - In January 2007, Irvine Sensors Corporation amended its earn-out agreement with Timothy Looney in consideration for Mr. Looney providing Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) with a secured subordinated term note providing for advances of up to \$2 million, bearing interest at 10% per annum and maturing on the earlier of February 27, 2009 or sixty days after retirement of Irvine Sensors Corporation's senior debt. Aggregate advances of \$2 million were provided to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in January 2007 pursuant to the secured subordinated term note, and the advances and accrued interest were outstanding at September 28, 2008. This Note was secured by the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), but was subordinated to the liens of Alpha and Longview that were secured by the assets of Irvine Sensors Corporation, including Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), its wholly-owned subsidiary. Following the public sale of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on October 14, 2008, the entire \$2,000,000 Note Payable with accrued interest of \$345,648 remained a liability of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) and as such is not included in the Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. fiscal 2009 financial statements.

Short Term Note Payable/Longview Fund - On September 23, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) borrowed \$146,709 from Longview and issued a promissory note dated September 23, 2008, to Longview in connection therewith. Pursuant to an Allonge No. 1 to the promissory note, dated January 20, 2009, the maturity date was extended until March 31, 2009. On March 30, 2009 in conjunction with the reorganization and private placement, Longview Fund purchased 3.25 units of the private placement using \$146,250 of the outstanding note payable as consideration for the purchase. (See Note 5). In the year ended 2009, Optex Systems paid \$459 against the principal balance, recorded interest expenses, and paid \$7,557 as a result of the interest accrued on the note prior to its

conversion to common stock.

F-43

---

Short term note payable (Qioptic) - On November 20, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) issued a promissory note to Qioptiq Limited in the amount of \$117,780. The note originated as a trade payable as of September 28, 2008 in the amount of \$227,265, and was paid in full including accrued interest expense of \$2,733, as of March 29, 2009.

#### Note 11 – Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Fiscal year ended September 27, 2009

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities (see Note 4). Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has allocated the consideration for its acquisition of the Purchased Assets among tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based upon their fair values. Assets that met the criteria for recognition as intangible assets apart from goodwill were also valued at their fair values.

The purchase price was assigned to the acquired interest in the assets and liabilities of Optex Systems Holdings as of October 14, 2008 as follows:

|                                                                                                           |                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>                                                                                            |                      |
| Current assets, consisting primarily of inventory of \$5,383,929 and accounts receivable of \$1,404,434   | \$ 7,330,910         |
| Identifiable intangible assets                                                                            | 4,036,789            |
| Purchased Goodwill                                                                                        | 7,110,416            |
| Other non-current assets, principally property and equipment                                              | 343,898              |
| <b>Total assets</b>                                                                                       | <b>\$ 18,822,013</b> |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                                                                                       |                      |
| Current liabilities, consisting of accounts payable of \$1,953,833 and accrued liabilities of \$1,868,180 | 3,822,013            |
| <b>Acquired net assets</b>                                                                                | <b>\$ 15,000,000</b> |

Goodwill was tested for impairment as of September 27, 2009 using a fair value approach and based on the review no impairment was present and therefore no adjustment to the carrying value was required.

The following table summarizes the estimate of the fair values of the intangible assets as of the asset transfer date:

|                                               |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                                               | Total              |
| Contracted Backlog - Existing Orders          | \$2,763,567        |
| Program Backlog - Forecasted Indefinite       |                    |
| Delivery/Indefinite Quantity awards           | 1,273,222          |
| <b>Total Intangible Asset to be amortized</b> | <b>\$4,036,789</b> |

The amortization of identifiable intangible assets associated with the Optex Systems Inc. (Texas) acquisition on October 14, 2008 expensed for fiscal year 2009 was \$2,071,194. The expenses split between manufacturing cost of sales and general and administrative cost were \$1,666,558 and \$404,635, respectively. The identifiable intangible assets and recorded goodwill are amortized over five years for book purposes and is deductible over 15 years for income tax purposes.. As of the year ended September 27, 2009, the total unamortized balance of intangible assets was \$1,965,596. The amortizable intangible assets were tested for impairment as of September 27, 2009 based on undiscounted cash flows and no impairment was required.

F-44

---

Identifiable intangible assets primarily consist of customer and program backlog. The remaining unamortized balance of intangible assets will be amortized between general and administrative expenses and costs of sales over their remaining respective estimated useful lives as follows:

|                                                        |     | 2010         | 2011       | 2012       | 2013       |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Contracted backlog amortized by delivery schedule      | COS | \$ 718,290   | \$ 126,158 | \$ 19,614  | \$ 4,762   |
| Contracted backlog amortized by delivery schedule      | G&A | 64,646       | 11,354     | 1,765      | 427        |
| Program backlog amortized straight line across 5 years | G&A | 254,645      | 254,645    | 254,645    | 254,645    |
| Total Amortization by Year                             |     | \$ 1,037,581 | \$ 392,157 | \$ 276,024 | \$ 259,834 |

Fiscal year ended September 28, 2008

On December 30, 2005, Irvine Sensors Corporation entered into an agreement with Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) pursuant to which Irvine Sensors Corporation purchased 70% of the issued and outstanding common stock of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), thereby becoming its majority shareholder. On December 29, 2006, Irvine Sensors Corporation exercised a buyer option to acquire the remaining 30% ownership interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas).

Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) allocated the purchase consideration for the purchase to tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the valuation determinations made in connection with the initial acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in December 2005 and the purchase of the remaining minority interest in December 2006 as shown in the following table, which sets forth the estimated amounts related to the acquisition of all of the issued and outstanding stock of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Irvine Sensors Corporation. The excess of the purchase price over such values is presented as goodwill in the accompanying balance sheet for the fiscal year ended September 28, 2008.

|                                                                                                         |              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>                                                                                          |              |
| Current assets, consisting primarily of inventory of \$5,734,500 and accounts receivable of \$2,191,800 | \$ 8,070,300 |
| Identifiable intangible assets                                                                          | 3,180,000    |
| Other non-current assets, principally property and equipment                                            | 455,100      |
| Total assets                                                                                            | 11,705,400   |

|                                                                                                                                       |               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                                                                                                                   |               |
| Current liabilities, consisting of accounts payable of \$1,638,600, tax liabilities of \$112,800 and accrued liabilities of \$682,100 | 2,433,481     |
| Acquired net assets                                                                                                                   | 9,271,919     |
| Purchase price                                                                                                                        |               |
| Total consideration to seller                                                                                                         | \$ 19,865,400 |
| Direct acquisition costs                                                                                                              | 1,040,000     |
|                                                                                                                                       | 20,905,400    |
| Excess purchase price reported as goodwill                                                                                            | \$ 11,633,481 |

Goodwill related to the Irvine Sensors Corporation acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was reviewed as of September 28, 2008, and it was determined that an impairment charge of \$1,586,416 was required. The fair values assigned to the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) and the goodwill was based upon the most recent value of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) as determined by the asset sale via public auction to third party purchasers on October 14, 2008.

F-45

---

Identifiable intangible assets as of September 28, 2008 included non-competition agreements and customer backlog, and were amortized over their respective estimated useful lives as follows:

|                           | Useful Life in<br>Years | Acquired<br>Fair Value |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Non-competition agreement | 2                       | \$ 80,000              |
| Contractual backlog       | 2                       | \$ 1,570,000           |
| Program backlog           | 8                       | \$ 1,530,000           |

The amortization of identifiable intangible assets associated with the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) acquisition in fiscal 2008 was \$596,367. The identifiable intangible assets and recorded goodwill are deductible over 15 years for income tax purposes. As of the year ended September 28, 2008, the total unamortized balance of intangible assets was \$1,100,140.

The September 28, 2008 unamortized balance of intangible assets was estimated to be amortized as follows:

|  | Year  | Annual<br>Amortization |
|--|-------|------------------------|
|  | 2009  | 266,365                |
|  | 2010  | 204,490                |
|  | 2011  | 204,490                |
|  | 2012  | 204,490                |
|  | 2013  | 186,837                |
|  | 2014  | 33,468                 |
|  | Total | \$ 1,100,140           |

#### Note 12-Stock Based Compensation

On March 26, 2009, the Board of Directors adopted the 2009 Stock Option Plan providing for the issuance of up to 6,000,000 shares to Optex Systems Holdings officers, directors, employees and to independent contractors who provide services to Optex Systems Holdings.

Options granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan vest as determined by the Board of Directors of Optex Systems Holdings or committee set up to act as a compensation committee of the Board of Directors and terminate after the earliest of the following events: (i) expiration of the option as provided in the option agreement, (ii) 90 days following the date of termination of the employee, or (iii) ten years from the date of grant (five years from the date of grant for incentive options granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Optex Systems Holdings stock at the date of grant). In some instances, granted stock options are immediately exercisable into restricted shares of common stock, which vest in accordance with the original terms of the related options. Optex Systems Holdings recognizes compensation expense ratably over the requisite service period.

The option price of each share of common stock is determined by the Board of Directors or compensation committee (when one is established), provided that with respect to incentive stock options, the option price per share will in all cases be equal to or greater than 100% of the fair value of a share of common stock on the date of the grant, except an incentive option granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan to a shareholder that owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Optex Systems Holdings' stock, will have an exercise price of not less than 110% of the fair value of a share of common stock on the date of grant. No participant may be granted incentive stock options, which would result in shares with an aggregate fair value of more than \$100,000 first becoming exercisable in



one calendar year.

F-46

---

On March 30, 2009, 1,414,649 stock options with an exercise price of \$0.15 were granted to an officer of Optex Systems Holdings which vest as follows: 34% after the first year, and 33% each after the second and third years. These options carry a grant expiration date of seven years after issuance. On May 14, 2009, 1,267,000 stock options were issued to other Optex Systems Holdings employees, including 250,000 shares to one officer. These stock options vest 25% per year after each year of employment and carry a grant expiration date of seven years after issuance. For shares granted as of May 14, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings anticipates an annualized employee turnover rate of 3% per year, and as such anticipates that only 1,174,786 of the 1,267,000 shares will vest as of the end of the contract term. As of September 27, 2009 none of the stock options had vested and 14,000 shares had been forfeited due to employee turnover.

Optex Systems Holdings recorded compensation costs for options and shares granted under the plan amounting to \$39,528 for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009. There were no stock options or shares granted or outstanding prior to September 28, 2008, therefore no compensation expense was recorded in fiscal 2008. The impact of this expense was immaterial to the basic and diluted net loss per share for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009. A deduction is not allowed for income tax purposes until nonqualified options are exercised. The amount of this deduction will be the difference between the fair value of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock and the exercise price at the date of exercise. For the year ended September 27, 2009 estimated deferred tax assets related to option compensation costs were \$13,440 and have been recorded for the tax effect of the financial statement expense. There was no tax effect of the income tax deduction in excess of the financial statement expense for 2009 related to these stock options. No tax deduction is allowed for incentive stock options. Accordingly no deferred tax asset is recorded for GAAP expense related to these options.

Management has valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. The fair value of the underlying shares was determined based on the opening price of Optex Systems Holdings' publicly-traded shares as of September 28, 2009. Further, the expected volatility was calculated using the historical volatility of a diversified index of companies in the defense, homeland security, and space industry in accordance with FASB ASC 718-10-S99-1 (Prior authoritative literature: Question 6 of SAB Topic 14.D.1). In making this determination and trying to find another comparable company, Optex Systems Holdings considered the industry, stage of life cycle, size and financial leverage of such other entities. Based on the development stage of Optex Systems Holdings, similar companies with sufficient historical data were not available. Optex Systems Holdings utilized the three year volatility of the SPADE Defense Index, which is a diversified index of 58 companies in the same industry as Optex Systems Holdings. The risk-free interest rate is based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury issues with an equivalent term approximating the expected life of the options depending on the date of the grant and expected life of the options. The expected life of options used was based on the contractual life of the option grant. Optex Systems Holdings determined the expected dividend rate based on the assumption and expectation that earnings generated from operations are not expected to be adequate to allow for the payment of dividends in the near future and the assumption that Optex Systems Holdings does not presently have any intention of paying cash dividends on its common stock. The following weighted-average assumptions were utilized in the fair value calculations for options granted:

Year ended  
September 27, 2009

|                                 |                |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Expected dividend yield         | 0%             |
| Expected stock price volatility | 23.6%          |
| Risk-free interest rate (1)     | 2.8%-4.07%     |
| Expected life of options        | 4.5 to 7 Years |

- (1) 2.8% for grant expected life less than 7 years
- (2) 4.07% for grant expected life of 7 years.

F-47

---

Optex Systems Holdings has granted stock options to officers and employees as follows:

| Date of Grant | Shares Granted | Exercise Price | Shares Outstanding As of 09/27/09 | Expiration Date | Vesting Date |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 03/30/09      | 480,981        | \$ 0.15        | 480,981                           | 03/29/2016      | 03/30/2010   |
| 03/30/09      | 466,834        | 0.15           | 466,834                           | 03/29/2016      | 03/30/2011   |
| 03/30/09      | 466,834        | 0.15           | 466,834                           | 03/29/2016      | 03/30/2012   |
| 05/14/09      | 316,750        | 0.15           | 313,250                           | 05/13/2016      | 05/14/2010   |
| 05/14/09      | 316,750        | 0.15           | 313,250                           | 05/13/2016      | 05/14/2011   |
| 05/14/09      | 316,750        | 0.15           | 313,250                           | 05/13/2016      | 05/14/2012   |
| 05/14/09      | 316,750        | 0.15           | 313,250                           | 05/13/2016      | 05/14/2013   |
| Total         | 2,681,649      |                | 2,667,649                         |                 |              |

The following table summarizes the status of Optex Systems Holdings' aggregate stock options granted under the incentive stock option plan:

| Subject to Exercise                  | Number of Shares Remaining Options | Weighted Average Intrinsic Price | Weighted Average Life (Years) | Aggregate Value |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Outstanding as of September 28, 2008 | -                                  | \$ -                             | -                             | -               |
| Granted – 2009                       | 2,681,649                          | \$ 0.21                          | 5.14                          | \$ 563,146      |
| Forfeited – 2009                     | (14,000)                           | \$ 0.21                          | 5.14                          | (2,940)         |
| Exercised – 2009                     | -                                  | \$ -                             | -                             | -               |
| Outstanding as of September 27, 2009 | 2,667,649                          | \$ 0.21                          | 5.14                          | \$ 560,206      |
| Exercisable as of September 27, 2009 | 0                                  | \$ -                             | -                             | \$ -            |

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted during the year ended September 27, 2009 was \$0.14. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the year ended September 27, 2009 was \$0.

The following table summarizes the status of Optex Systems Holdings' aggregate non-vested shares granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan (See Note 9):

|                                                    | Number of Non-vested Shares Subject to Options | Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Non-vested as of September 27, 2009                | -                                              | \$ -                                   |
| Non-vested granted — year ended September 27, 2009 | 2,681,649                                      | \$ 0.14                                |
| Vested — year ended September 27, 2009             | -                                              | \$ 0.00                                |
| Forfeited — year ended September 27, 2009          | (14,000)                                       | \$ -                                   |
| Non-vested as of September 29, 2009                | 2,667,649                                      | \$ 0.14                                |

As of September 27, 2009, the unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested share based compensation arrangements granted under the plan that was approximately \$320,973. These costs are expected to be recognized on a straight line basis from March 30, 2009 through May 13, 2013. The total fair value of options and shares vested during the year ended September 27, 2009 was \$0.0.

Total stock-based compensation expense of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) associated with Irvine Sensors Corporation stock grants during fiscal years 2009 and 2008 was (\$4,812) and \$378,716, respectively. These amounts were pushed down by Irvine Sensors Corporation and charged to general and administrative expense for 2009 and 2008.

F-48

---

For the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009, Optex Systems issued 480,000 shares of common stock at a market value of \$0.30 per share for a total \$144,000 and paid \$150,000 cash to a vendor in support of an investor relations agreement executed on June 29, 2009. Pursuant to the agreement, the shares are earned over the life of the contract at the rate of 40,000 shares per month through June 2010. During 2009, Optex Systems expensed \$36,000 for shares earned and the unamortized balance of shares issued against the contract is \$108,000 to be expensed in fiscal year 2010.

There were no stock options issued to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) employees or equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in fiscal 2008.

#### Note 13 – Stockholders Equity

##### Common stock:

Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was authorized to issue 100,000 shares of no par common stock. At September 28, 2008, there were 18,870 shares issued, 10,000 shares outstanding and 8,870 treasury shares.

The common stock, treasury stock and additional paid in capital accounts have been presented to reflect the ownership structure of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) as it existed prior to the acquisition by Irvine Sensors Corporation, since Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) is presenting its financial statements as a separate, stand-alone entity.

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (which consisted of the issuance by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650 shares of its common stock to each of Longview Fund and Alpha, respectively). On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holdings, Ltd. There was no contingent consideration associated with the purchase. Longview and Arland Holdings, Ltd. both owned Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) until February 20, 2009, when Longview sold 100% of its equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas Corp., as discussed below.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview, representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). As of the date of this transaction, Sileas was the majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings.

##### Stock Split

On March 26, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)'s Board of Directors reconfirmed a 1.7:1 forward split of its common stock to holders of record as of February 23, 2009. Accordingly, as a result of the forward split, the 45,081,350 shares of common stock held by Sileas were split into 76,638,295 shares, and the 4,918,650 shares of common stock held by Arland Holdings, Ltd. were split into 8,361,705 shares.

As of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value common stock, of which 85,000,000 shares were issued and outstanding as follows:

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Sileas Corporation    | 76,638,295 |
| Arland Holdings, Ltd. | 8,361,705  |

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| Total Outstanding | 85,000,000 |
|-------------------|------------|

F-49

---

#### Reorganization & Private Placement:

On March 29, 2009, as a result of the reorganization agreement and private placement, the 85,000,000 outstanding shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) as of March 30, 2009 were exchanged for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings (formerly Sustut Exploration, Inc.). An additional 8,131,667 shares were issued in connection with the private placement closed prior to the reorganization.

On June 29, 2009, 750,000 common shares were sold to in a private transaction for gross proceeds of \$150,000.

Each share of stock entitles the holder to one vote on matters brought to a vote of the shareholders.

Optex Systems Holdings granted an officer at the consummation of the reorganization, options to purchase 1,414,649 shares with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share. The options vest 34% one year following the date of grant, and 33% on each of the second and third anniversaries following the date of grant. See Note 12 - Stock Based Compensation.

#### Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as "Series A preferred stock". This Certificate of Designation was approved by Optex Systems' Board of Directors and Shareholders at a Board Meeting and Shareholders Meeting held on February 25, 2009. The Certificate of Designation sets forth the following terms for the Series A preferred stock: (i) number of authorized shares: 1,027; (ii) per share stated value: \$6,000; (iii) liquidation preference per share: stated value; (iv) conversion price: \$0.15 per share as adjusted from time to time; and (v) voting rights: votes along with the common stock on an as converted basis with one vote per share.

The Series A preferred stock entitles the holders to receive cumulative dividends at the rate of 6% per annum, payable in cash at the discretion of Board of Directors. Each share of preferred stock is immediately convertible into common shares at the option of the holder which entitles the holder to receive the equivalent number of common shares equal to the stated value of the preferred shares divided by the conversion price, which was initially set at \$0.15 per share.

Holders of preferred shares receive preferential rights in the event of liquidation. Additionally the preferred stock shareholders are entitled to vote together with the common stock on an "as-converted" basis.

On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha exchanged their promissory notes in the total amount of \$6,000,000 plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock. On March 30, 2009, shares of Optex Systems, Inc. Series A preferred stock was exchanged on a 1:1 basis for Series A preferred stock of Optex Systems Holdings. As of the year ended September 27, 2009 Optex Systems has recorded \$186,246 of dividends payable on Series A preferred shares.

#### Cancellation of Common Stock

On June 29, 2009 Optex cancelled an investor relations agreement resulting in the return of 700,000 shares of common stock previously issued by Sustut prior to the reverse Merger on March 30, 2009. The shares were valued at \$105,000, returned to Optex System Holdings, Inc., and then cancelled. (see also Note 12 on new investor relations shares issued).



## Note 14 - Income Taxes

The income tax provision as of September 27, 2009 includes the following:

|                                                | 2009         |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Current income tax expense:                    |              |
| Federal                                        | \$ 426,514   |
| State                                          | -            |
|                                                | 426,514      |
| Deferred income tax provision (benefit):       |              |
| Federal                                        | (711,177)    |
| State                                          | -            |
| Change in valuation allowance                  | -            |
|                                                | (711,177)    |
| Provision for (Benefit from) income taxes, net | \$ (284,663) |

The income tax provision for Optex Systems as of September 27, 2009 differs from those computed using the statutory federal tax rate of 34%, due to the following permanent differences:

|                                       | 2009         | %   |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----|
| Tax benefit at statutory federal rate | \$ (127,211) | 34% |
| Nondeductible expenses                | (157,452)    | 42% |
|                                       | \$ (284,663) | 76% |

Deferred income taxes recorded in the balance sheets results from differences between financial statement and tax reporting of income and deductions. A summary of the composition of the deferred income tax assets (liabilities) follows:

|                                | 2009       |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| Stock Options                  | \$ 13,440  |
| Inventory Reserve              | (40,427)   |
| Unicap                         | 54,494     |
| Contract Loss Reserve          | 178,900    |
| Fixed assets                   | (58,476)   |
| Intangible Asset Amortization  | 612,707    |
| Other                          | (49,461)   |
| Subtotal                       | \$ 711,177 |
| Valuation allowance            | -          |
| Net deferred asset (liability) | \$ 711,177 |

Optex Systems Holdings has no loss carryforwards available as of October 15, 2008.

As the result of the assessment of FASB ASC 740-10 (Prior Authoritative Literature: FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes — An Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109"), Optex Systems Holdings has no unrecognized tax benefits. By statute, the tax year ending September 27, 2009 is open to examination

by the major taxing jurisdictions to which the Optex Systems Holdings is subject.

Cash paid for income taxes for the fiscal years ended September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2008 were \$488,799, and \$0, respectively.

As of September 28, 2008 Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) had generated net losses for financial accounting purposes in the amount of approximately \$4,831,952. During this period Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was a member of a consolidated entity for tax reporting purposes. As such, any losses that would have qualified as net operating losses for federal income tax purposes as potential deductions were available to the consolidated entity. Such losses may have been utilized by the consolidated entity and are not available to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to offset its future taxable income. Additionally, since Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was acquired in a transaction effected as an asset purchase, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) would only be entitled to tax deductions generated after the date of the acquisition. Accordingly, no deferred tax assets have been recorded in the accompanying financial statements for net operating losses generated by Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). There was no provision for income taxes in fiscal 2008.

Note 15 — Subsequent Events

On October 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings borrowed \$250,000 from Longview pursuant to a promissory note, which originally expired on December 1, 2009, but was extended until July 15, 2010. The note bears interest at the rate of 10% per annum, and all accrued and unpaid interest will be due upon maturity. Optex will make a prepayment equal to 50% of the then outstanding principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon upon the closing of a credit facility or other equity or debt financing from which the net proceeds are at least \$900,000, with any remaining unpaid balance due on July 15, 2010. In exchange for the extension, Optex Systems Holdings granted Longview a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of restricted common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and a term of three years. On March 22, 2010, \$125,000 plus accrued interest to date was repaid and the balance of the principal amount and the associated accrued and unpaid interest thereon was paid in full on June 4, 2010 ..

Effective as of January 4, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. renewed its Richardson, TX lease. Under the terms of the amendment:

- o The lease term is extended until July 31, 2015.
- o The base rent is as follows: until 7/31/2010, \$0.00 per square foot, from 8/1/2010 – 7/31/2013, \$4.70 per square foot and from 8/1/2013 – 7/31/2015, \$4.95 per square foot.
- o A \$195,352.00 improvement allowance is included.
- o For the first two years of the extended term, the landlord has granted the option to take over additional space at similar terms as in the amendment.

Optex Systems Holdings has evaluated subsequent events for the period September 28, 2009 through January 11, 2010, the date its financial statements were issued, and concluded there were no other events or transactions occurring during this period that required recognition of disclosure in its financial statements.

## PART II – INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

We estimate that our expenses in connection with this offering, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, will be as follows:

|                                                     |    |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee | \$ | 1,447 |
| Printing and engraving expenses                     |    | 1,000 |
| Legal fees and expenses                             |    | -     |
| Accountant fees and expenses                        |    | 2,500 |
| Total                                               | \$ | 4,947 |

## Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

## Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, such as Optex Systems Holdings, may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than a derivative action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. In the case of a derivative action, a Delaware corporation may indemnify any such person against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification will be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person will have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or any other court in which such action was brought determines such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses.

## Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

## Reorganization

On March 30, 2009, in reliance upon Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) will remain a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings. The number of

shareholders involved in the reorganization was 20.

Immediately prior to the closing of the reorganization agreement (and the shares are included above), as of March 30, 2009, in a transaction exempt from registration pursuant to Regulation D, for which a Form D was filed with the Commission on December 16, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total 27.1 units, for \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock, no par value of Optex and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five years from the initial closing. Gross proceeds were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, the net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.

Neither Optex Systems Holdings nor Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) had any options or warrants to purchase shares of capital stock outstanding immediately prior to or following the reorganization, except for 8,941,667 warrants issued in the private placement. Immediately prior to the closing, Optex Systems Holdings adopted the 2009 Stock Option Plan providing for the issuance of up to 6,000,000 shares for the purpose of having shares available for the granting of options to officers, directors, employees and to independent contractors who provide services. Each share of stock entitles the holder to one vote on matters brought to a vote of the shareholders.

Optex Systems Holdings granted an officer at the consummation of the reorganization, options to purchase 1,414,649 shares at an exercise price of \$0.15 per share that vest as follows: 34% of the options vesting one year following the date of grant, and 33% vesting on each of the second and third anniversaries following the date of grant.

## Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as “Series A preferred stock”. The terms and provisions of the Series A preferred stock are set forth in “Description of Securities” – “preferred stock” above.

On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha exchanged their promissory notes in the total amount of \$6,000,000 plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock. On March 30, 2009, the shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) preferred stock were exchanged on a 1:1 basis for Series A preferred stock of Optex Systems Holdings.

All of the above equity transactions were made in reliance on Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, with the exception of the equity sale completed just prior to the closing of the reorganization agreement, which was exempt from registration pursuant to Regulation D and for which a Form D was filed with the Commission on December 16, 2008.

## Investor Relations Issuances

American Capital Ventures, Inc. with offices at 2875 N.E. 191st Street, Suite 904, Aventura, Florida 33180 was issued 1,000,000 shares of Optex Systems Holdings’ common stock for services to be provided from April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010. On June 26, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings terminated its Investor Relations Agreement with American Capital Ventures, Inc., and pursuant to this termination, American Capital Ventures returned 700,000 of the 1,000,000 restricted shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock it received pursuant to the agreement.

250,000 shares of our common stock were issued to Dawn Van Zandt who is the proprietor of ECON Corporate Services.

Effective as of June 29, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings entered into a Consulting Agreement with ZA Consulting, Inc. for the provision of consulting services to Optex Systems. For services rendered, ZA Consulting received 480,000 shares of restricted common stock with 40,000 shares vesting per month.

ZA Consulting agreed to provide the following services to Optex Systems Holdings, as necessary:

Corporate communications including:

- Investor call response
- Press Release management, drafting, editing, dissemination
- Management and hosting of quarterly conference calls/web casts
- Database Management
- Financial Package Management
- Investor Website review and recommendations
- Presentation assessment and revisions

## Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

### Quarterly written assessments to management and Board of Directors

#### Program Management including:

Introduction to ZA Consulting proprietary Broker and Retail Investor network

Analysis of DTC sheets, Nobo lists and Transfer Agent Sheets

Ongoing outreach with current shareholders including stakeholders of record and in street name via Nobo list mailings and phone communications.

All of the above equity transactions were made in reliance on Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

The following table summarizes the transactions.

#### IR Shares issued & cancelled

|         |                                                           |                                 |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 3/27/09 | 1,000,000 shares issued to American Venture Capital       | (prior to reverse merger)       |
| 3/27/09 | 250,000 shares issued to Dawn Van Zandt                   | (prior to reverse merger)       |
| 7/20/09 | (700,000) shares cancelled from American Capital Ventures | (contract cancelled on 6/29/09) |
| 9/2/09  | 480,000 shares issued to ZA Consulting                    | (contract signed on 6/30/09)    |

#### Private Placement

On June 29, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings sold 750,000 shares of its common stock to private investors at a price of \$0.20 per share for a total purchase price of \$150,000 in a transaction exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

#### Warrants Issued

In exchange for an allonge issued on January 15, 2010 with respect to the extension of the maturity date of a note issued by Optex Systems Holdings to Longview (which was satisfied in full on June 4, 2010), Optex Systems Holdings granted Longview a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of its restricted common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and with a term of three years.

On March 10, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings issued a warrant to Peninsula Bank Business Funding to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The warrant bears an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 3, 2016 and was issued in conjunction with the revolving credit facility entered into by Peninsula Bank Business Funding for the benefit of Optex Systems Holdings on that date.

#### Registration Exemptions Claimed – Explanation

The registration exemption claimed in each instance for the referenced issuances is Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. The facts relied upon are that each case involved a discrete issuance of legended, restricted securities to one entity upon direct communication to the service provider in each instance (with no offers to any other persons and no solicitations/public announcements, etc.) in exchange for services rendered. It was not made with a view toward distribution and was made for a specific discrete purpose. The recipients, in each case, were deemed sophisticated as to the nature of their business, and there is public information available to the recipient in each case, through our SEC filings. The services rendered in each case were for a period of one year.





For the March 30, 2009 transaction, the exemption claimed is again Section 4(2), and the facts relied upon were that it was a contemplated share exchange on a restricted basis without a view toward distribution of securities. This was limited to the shareholders in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) who represented as to their accredited status as well as to not entering into the transactions with a view toward distribution. The share exchange was done through direct communication (the shares were directly exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for Optex Systems Holdings shares) and there was no general solicitation or offer to any parties other than the discrete number of shareholders in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). All shares issued are legended, restricted shares, and there was available information on Sustut in its SEC filings. The number of shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) involved was 19.

With regard to the June 29, 2009 transaction, the exemption claimed is again Section 4(2), and this was again a discrete issuance to three investors without a view toward distribution with a discrete purpose and not tied to another transaction. Again, there was direct communication to the three investors and no offers made to any other investors. All three are known to be sophisticated investors, and all shares issued are legended, restricted shares, and there was available information on Optex Systems Holdings in its SEC filings.

#### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

##### Exhibits

| Exhibit<br>No. | Description                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2.1            | Agreement and Plan of Reorganization, dated as of the March 30, 2009, by and between registrant, a Delaware corporation and Optex Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (1). |
| 3.1            | Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc (2).                                                                                                |
| 3.2            | Bylaws of Optex Systems Holdings (1).                                                                                                                                        |
| 5.1            | Opinion as to Legality of the Shares (10)                                                                                                                                    |
| 10.1           | 2009 Stock Option Plan (1).                                                                                                                                                  |
| 10.2           | Employment Agreement with Danny Schoening (1).                                                                                                                               |
| 10.3           | Lease for 1420 Presidential Blvd., Richardson, TX (1).                                                                                                                       |
| 10.4           | Form of Warrant (3)                                                                                                                                                          |
| 10.5           | Specimen Stock Certificate (3)                                                                                                                                               |
| 10.6           | Contract W52H0905D0248 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated July 27, 2005 (5)<br>(6)                                                                            |
| 10.7           | Contract W52H0909D0128 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated March 24, 2009<br>(5)                                                                               |
| 10.8           | Contract W52H0905D0260 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated August 3, 2005 (5)<br>(6)                                                                           |

10.9 PO# 40050551 with General Dynamics, dated June 8, 2009 (5) (6)

10.10 Contract 9726800650 with General Dynamics, dated April 9, 2007 (5) (6)

- 10.11 Form of Subscription Agreement (4)
- 10.12 Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with TSP Inc. (5)
- 10.13 Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with SWS Trimac (5)
- 10.14 Since Source Supplier Purchase Orders with Danaher Controls (5)
- 10.15 Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with Spartech Polycast (5)
- 10.16 Third Amendment to Lease, between Aquiport DFWIP and Optex Systems, Inc., dated January 7, 2010 (5)
- 10.17 \$250,000 principal amount Note in favor of the Longview Fund, L.P., dated October 27, 2009 (9)
- 10.18 Investor Relations Agreement, dated April 1, 2009 between Optex Systems and American Capital Ventures, Inc. (9)
- 10.19 Form of Loan and Security Agreement between Optex Systems, Inc. and Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
- 10.20 Form of Unconditional Guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
- 10.21 Form of Warrant issued by Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. to Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
- 10.22 Allonge to Promissory Note, dated January 5, 2010 (9)
- 10.23 Showcase Agreement between Optex Systems, Inc. and ECON Corporate Services, Inc., dated April 1, 2009 (9)
- 10.24 Consulting Agreement dated June 29, 2009, between ZA Consulting, Inc. and Optex Systems, Inc. (9)
- 10.25 Purchase Order dated June 28, 2010 with TACOM-Warren (7)
- 10.26 First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated August 3, 2010, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc. (8)
- 14.1 Code of Ethics (3)
- 16 Letter re: Change in Certifying Accountant
- 21.1 List of Subsidiaries – Optex Systems, Inc. (1)
- 23.1 Consent of EFP Rotenberg, LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Jolie Kahn, Esq. (included in Exhibit 5.1)

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1/A

- (1) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 3, 2009.
- (2) Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on September 28, 2009
- (3) Incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 19, 2009
- (4) Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009, filed on January 11, 2010
- (5) Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 4 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on June 14, 2010
- (6) This exhibit is missing part of the original bid/solicitation package as such information can only be obtained from third parties with which the registrant has no affiliation, and registrant has made requests from such third parties for such information, and such parties have not been able to provide such information.
- (7) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 2, 2010
- (8) Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended on June 27, 2010, filed on August 11, 2010
- (9) Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 5 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on July 23, 2010
- (10) Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 6 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on September 3, 2010.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

1. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - i. To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

- ii. To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.
  - iii. To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
2. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
3. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
4. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
- i. If the registrant is relying on Rule 430B (Section 430B of this chapter):
    - A. Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
    - B. Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or
  - ii. If the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.



5. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

6. Item 512(h) Undertaking:

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on September 24, 2010.

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Stanley A. Hirschman  
Stanley A. Hirschman, Principal Executive Officer and Director

Date: September 24, 2010

By: /s/ Karen Hawkins  
Karen Hawkins, Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer

Date: September 24, 2010





Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| Signature                                        | Title                                                        | Date               |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| /s/ Stanley A. Hirschman<br>Stanley A. Hirschman | Principal Executive Officer and Director                     | September 24, 2010 |
| /s/ Karen Hawkins<br>Karen Hawkins               | Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer | September 24, 2010 |
| /s/ Ronald F. Richards<br>Ronald F. Richards     | Director                                                     | September 24, 2010 |
| /s/ Merrick Okamoto<br>Merrick Okamoto           | Director                                                     | September 24, 2010 |